

# VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint Administrator Guide

Version 21.15 July. 2016

# Copyright

#### Copyright © 2016 YEALINK(XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY

Copyright © 2016 Yealink Network Technology CO., LTD. All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, for any purpose, without the express written permission of Yealink(Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. Under the law, reproducing includes translating into another language or format.

When this publication is made available via the media, Yealink(Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. gives its consent to downloading and printing copies of the content provided in this file for private use only and not for redistribution. No parts of this publication may be subject to alteration, modification or commercial use. Yealink(Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. will not be liable for any damages arising from use of an illegally modified or altered publication.

# Warranty

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS GUIDE ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS GUIDE ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE AND PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR USE OF PRODUCTS.

YEALINK (XIAMEN) NETWORK TECHNOLOGY CO., LTD. MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS GUIDE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Yealink (Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. shall not be liable for errors contained herein nor for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this guide.

# **Declaration of Conformity**

Hereby, Yealink(Xiamen) Network Technology CO., LTD. declares that this phone is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of the CE, FCC.

You can find the CE and FCC information from the label on the bottom of the VC110 all-in-one unit. Statements of compliance can be obtained by contacting support@yealink.com.

# **CE Mark Warning**

This device is marked with the CE mark in compliance with EC Directives 2014/30/EU and 2014/35/EU.

### Part 15 FCC Rules

Any Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device is compliant with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### **Class B Digital Device or Peripheral**

Note: This device is tested and complies with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- 1. Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- 2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- 3. Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- 4. Consult the dealer or an experience radio/TV technician for help.

### **WEEE Warning**



To avoid potential effects on the environment and human health as a result of the presence of hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment, end users of electrical and electronic equipment should understand the meaning of the crossed-out wheeled bin symbol. WEEE must not be regarded as unsorted municipal waste and must be collected and disposed of separately by a competent authority.

# **Customer Feedback**

We are striving to improve our documentation quality and we appreciate your feedback. Email your opinions and comments to DocsFeedback@yealink.com.

# **About This Guide**

Thank you for choosing the Yealink VC110 full HD video conferencing endpoint. It is an all-in-one unit that supports 1080P-full HD video conferencing and includes outstanding features such as good compatibility, easy deployment and intelligent network adaptability. These make it the best choice for SME.

The Yealink VC110 full-HD video conferencing endpoint is designed to help enterprises organize video conferences easily and efficiently. Users can expect to enjoy the high-quality video conferencing experience very cost-effectively.

The guide is intended for administrators who need to configure, customize, manage, and troubleshoot the video conferencing endpoint properly, rather than for end-users. It provides details on the functionality and configuration of the Yealink VC110 endpoint.

Many of the features described in this guide involve network and account settings, which could affect the endpoint's performance in the network. Therefore, an understanding of IP networking and a prior knowledge of VoIP telephony concepts are necessary.

### **Documentations**

This guide covers the VC110 video conferencing endpoint. In addition to the administrator guide, the following related documents are available:

- Quick Start Guide, which describes how to assemble the endpoint and configure basic network features on the endpoint.
- User Guide, which describes how to configure and use basic features available on the endpoints.
- Video Conference Room Deployment Solution, which describes the conference room layout requirements and how to deploy the endpoints.
- Network Deployment Solution, which describes how to deploy network for your systems.

You can download the above documentations online: http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentFrontDisplayPage

For support or service, please contact your Yealink reseller or go to Yealink Technical Support online: http://www.yealink.com/Support.aspx.

### Firmware

Common reasons for updating firmware include fixing bugs or adding features to the

device. You can download the latest firmware for your product online: http://support.yealink.com/documentFront/forwardToDocumentFrontDisplayPage

For more information on how to upgrade the endpoint firmware, refer to Upgrading Firmware on page 223.

# **In This Guide**

This administrator guide includes the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, "VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint Introduction" describes endpoint components, icons and Indicator LEDs.
- Chapter 2, "Getting Started" describes how to install and start up the endpoint and configuration methods.
- Chapter 3, "Configuring Network" describes how to configure network features on the endpoint.
- Chapter 4, "Configuring Call Preferences" describes how to configure call preferences on the endpoint.
- Chapter 5, "Configuring Endpoint Settings" describes how to configure basic, audio and video features on the endpoint.
- Chapter 6, "Endpoint Management" describes how to manage endpoint contacts and call history.
- Chapter 7, "Configuring Security Features" describes how to configure security features on the endpoint.
- Chapter 8, "Endpoint Maintenance" describes how to upgrade endpoint firmware and reset the endpoint.
- Chapter 9, "Troubleshooting" describes how to troubleshoot the endpoint and provides some common troubleshooting solutions.

# **Summary of Changes**

This section describes the changes to this guide for each release and guide version.

### Changes for Release 21, Guide Version 21.15

The following section is new for this edition:

- IPv6 Support on page 65
- Video Codecs on page 126
- Hiding Icons in a Call on page 156
- Output Resolution on page 179

- Video Recording on page 180
- Screenshot on page 182

Major updates have occurred to the following sections:

- Icon Instructions on page 33
- Setup Wizard on page 49
- Configuring LAN Properties on page 56
- Call Protocol on page 128
- Dual-Stream Protocol on page 167
- Far-end Camera Control on page 175
- Search Source List in Dialing on page 198

### Changes for Release 10, Guide Version 10.11

The following section is new for this edition:

• Default Layout of Single Screen on page 140

Major updates have occurred to the following sections:

- Codecs on page 124
- Configuring Camera Settings on page 171
- Camera Control Protocol on page 176

# **Table of Contents**

| Documentations                                 | v   |
|--|-----|
| Firmware                                       | v   |
| In This Guide                                  | vi  |
| Summary of Changes                             | vi  |
| Changes for Release 21, Guide Version 21.15    | vi  |
| Changes for Release 10, Guide Version 10.11    | vii |
| Table of Contents                              | ix  |
| VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint Introduction | on1 |
| VoIP Principles                                | 1   |
| Physical Features of Endpoint                  | 2   |
| Packaging Contents                             | 3   |
| VC110 All-in-one Package                       | 4   |
| VCM60 Package                                  | 5   |
| VCP40 Package                                  | 6   |
| VCP41 Package                                  | 7   |
| VCM30 Package                                  | 8   |
| Endpoint Component Instructions                | 8   |
| VC110 All-in-one Unit                          | 8   |
| Cable Hub                                      | 12  |
| VCM60 Video Conferencing Wireless Microphone   | 12  |
| Video Conferencing Phone                       | 22  |
| CPE80 Expansion Microphone                     | 27  |
| VCM30 Video Conferencing Microphone Array      |     |
| VCR10 Remote Control                           |     |
| Icon Instructions                              |     |
| Icons on Display Device                        |     |
| Icons on Video Conferencing Phone              |     |
| LED Instructions                               |     |
| User Interfaces                                |     |
| Remote Control                                 |     |
| Web User Interface                             |     |
| Getting Started                                |     |

| Endpoint Connection and Installation                | 41 |
|---|----|
| Connecting the VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint    | 42 |
| Installing the VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint    | 43 |
| Installing Batteries in the Remote Control          | 45 |
| Powering the Endpoint On or Off                     | 46 |
| Endpoint Initialization                             | 48 |
| Endpoint Startup                                    | 48 |
| Setup Wizard  | 49 |
| Enabling Communication with Other Endpoints         | 52 |
| Placing a Test Call from the Yealink VC110 endpoint | 53 |
|   |    |

### Configuring Network ...... 55

| Preparing the Network                                   | 55  |
|---|-----|
| Configuring LAN Properties                              | 56  |
| DHCP  | 56  |
| Configuring Network Settings Manually                   | 61  |
| IPv6 Support  | 65  |
| Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode               | 69  |
| VLAN  | 71  |
| LLDP  | 72  |
| Manual Configuration for VLAN                           | 75  |
| DHCP VLAN   | 77  |
| 802.1X Authentication                                   | 78  |
| H.323 Tunneling   | 83  |
| Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or NAT | 87  |
| Reserved Ports  | 87  |
| Network Address Translation                             | 90  |
| H.460 Firewall Traversal                                |     |
| Intelligent Firewall Traversal                          | 102 |
| Quality of Service                                      |     |
| VPN   | 106 |
|   |     |

# Configuring Call Preferences ......111

| Configuring SIP Settings           | 111 |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| SIP Account                        | 111 |
| SIP IP Call                        | 114 |
| Configuring H.323 Settings         | 115 |
| DTMF                               | 119 |
| Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit | 120 |
| Codecs                             | 124 |
| Audio Codecs                       | 124 |
| Video Codecs                       | 126 |
| Call Protocol                      | 128 |

| Do Not Disturb                  | 129 |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Auto Answer                     | 131 |
| Call Match                      | 132 |
| History Record                  | 133 |
| Bandwidth                       | 134 |
| Video Size Mode                 | 136 |
| Ringback Timeout                | 137 |
| Auto Refuse Timeout             | 138 |
| SIP IP Call by Proxy            | 139 |
| Default Layout of Single Screen | 140 |

# Configuring Endpoint Settings ......143

| General Settings                          | 143 |
|---|-----|
| Site Name                                 | 143 |
| Backlight of the Video Conferencing Phone | 144 |
| Language                                  | 145 |
| Date & Time                               | 146 |
| Automatic Sleep Time                      | 152 |
| Hide IP Address                           | 153 |
| Relog Offtime                             | 154 |
| Key Tone                                  | 155 |
| Hiding Icons in a Call                    | 156 |
| Audio Settings                            | 160 |
| Audio Output Device                       | 160 |
| Audio Input Device                        | 162 |
| Adjusting MTU of Video Packets            | 165 |
| Dual-Stream Protocol                      | 167 |
| Mix Sending                               | 170 |
| Configuring Camera Settings               | 171 |
| Far-end Camera Control                    | 175 |
| Camera Control Protocol                   | 176 |
| Output Resolution                         | 179 |
| Video Recording                           | 180 |
| Screenshot                                | 182 |
| Tones                                     | 183 |

### 

| Local Directory               | .189  |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| LDAP                          | . 192 |
| Call History                  | . 196 |
| Search Source List in Dialing | .198  |
| Dual Screen                   | . 199 |

| Configuring Security Features              | 203 |
|--|-----|
| User Mode                                  |     |
| Administrator Password                     |     |
| Web Server Type                            |     |
| Transport Layer Security                   |     |
| Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol        |     |
| H.235                                      |     |
| Attack Defense in Public Network           |     |
| Abnormal Call Answering                    |     |
| Configuring Safe Mode Call                 | 221 |
| Endpoint Maintenance                       | 223 |
| Upgrading Firmware                         |     |
| Importing/Exporting Configuration          |     |
| Resetting to Factory                       |     |
| SNMP                                       |     |
| Troubleshooting                            | 231 |
| Troubleshooting Methods                    |     |
| Viewing Log Files                          | 231 |
| Capturing Packets                          | 234 |
| Getting Information from Status Indicators |     |
| Analyzing Configuration Files              |     |
| Viewing Call Statistics                    |     |
| Using Diagnostic Methods                   |     |
| Troubleshooting Solutions                  | 240 |
| General Issues                             | 241 |
| Camera Issues                              |     |
| Video & Audio Issues                       | 244 |
| Endpoint Maintenance                       | 245 |
| Appendix                                   | 247 |
| Appendix A: Time Zones                     | 247 |
| Appendix B: Trusted Certificates           |     |
| Index                                      | 253 |

# VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint Introduction

This chapter contains the following information about VC110 video conferencing endpoint:

- VoIP Principles
- Physical Features of Endpoint
- Packaging Contents
- Endpoint Component Instructions
- Icon Instructions
- LED Instructions
- User Interfaces

### **VoIP Principles**

#### VolP

**VoIP** (Voice over Internet Protocol) is a technology that uses the Internet Protocol instead of traditional Public Switch Telephone Network (PSTN) technology for voice communications.

It is a family of technologies, methodologies, communication protocols, and transmission techniques for the delivery of voice communications and multimedia sessions over IP networks. The H.323 and Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) are two popular VoIP protocols that are found in widespread implementation.

#### H.323

**H.323** is a recommendation from the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) that defines the protocols to provide audio-visual communication sessions on any packet network. The H.323 standard addresses call signaling and control, multimedia transport and control, and bandwidth control for point-to-point and multi-point conferences.

It is widely implemented by voice and video conference equipment manufacturers, is used within various Internet real-time applications, such as GnuGK and NetMeeting, and is widely deployed by service providers and enterprises for both voice and video services over IP networks.

### SIP

**SIP** (Session Initiation Protocol) is the Internet Engineering Task Force's (IETF's) standard for multimedia conferencing over IP. It is an ASCII-based, application-layer control protocol (defined in RFC 3261) that can be used to establish, maintain, and terminate calls between two or more endpoints. Like other VoIP protocols, SIP is designed to address the functions of signaling and session management within a packet telephony network. Signaling allows call information to be carried across network boundaries. Session management provides the ability to control the attributes of an end-to-end call.

# **Physical Features of Endpoint**

Video conferencing endpoints are in the overall network topology, which are designed to interoperate with other compatible equipment, including application servers, media servers, Internet-working gateways, and other endpoints.

In order to operate endpoints in your network successfully, the endpoints must meet the following requirements:

- A working IP network is established.
- VoIP gateway is configured for SIP or H.323, and H.323 gatekeeper is configured for H.323.
- The latest (or compatible) firmware of endpoint is available.
- A call server is active and configured to receive and send SIP/H.323 messages.



### VC110 All-in-one Unit User Interface

- 2 x HDMI
- 1x DVI-I
- 1 x Line-in (3.5mm)

- 1 x Line-out (3.5mm)
- 2 x USB2.0 port
- Others: 1 x security lock slot, 1 x reset slot

#### Cable Hub User Interface

- 1x DVI-I
- 1x 10/100Mb (RJ-45)
- 1x VGA
- 1xRJ-45
- Input: AC 100-240V; Output: 12V/2A

#### **Full-HD** Camera

- 1920x1080 video resolution
- Pan range: ±100°
- Tilt range: ±30°
- Up to 10 preset positions
- Beauty shot feature

#### **Video Resolution**

- Full-HD 1080P at 30fps (1920x1080), from 1Mbps
- 720P (1280x720), from 512Kbps
- W448P (768 x 448), WQVGA (400 x 240)
- 4CIF (704×576), CIF (352 x 288)

# **Packaging Contents**

The VC110 video conferencing endpoint can work with the VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone, VCP40 video conferencing phone, VCP41 video conferencing phone or VCM30 video conferencing microphone array. You can purchase any combination according to your needs:

Note

We recommend that you use the accessories provided or approved by Yealink. The use of unapproved third-party accessories may result in reduced performance

### VC110 All-in-one Package

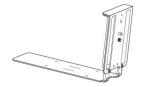
VC110 All-in-one Unit



Cable Hub



• L-Bracket (for installing the VC110 one-in-one unit)



• Mounting Accessories (for installing the VC110 one-in-one unit)

| Expansion bolts              | ↓ × 4 |
|------------------------------|-------|
| Screws(Specificaiton: T4×30) | Ø × 4 |

× 2

- Screws(Specificaiton: M3×8)
- VCR10 Remote Control



AAA Batteries×2

  - Cable Ties×5

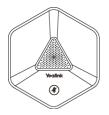


• VC110 Quick Start Guide



### VCM60 Package

VCM60 Video Conferencing Wireless Microphone



Power Adapter



USB Cable



#### • Dongle



• VCM60 Quick Start Guide



### VCP40 Package

• VCP40 Video Conferencing Phone



• Ethernet Cable (7.5m)



Locate the Audio In port of the cable hub, and connect it to the Audio Out port of the VCP40 video conferencing phone with the 7.5m Ethernet cable. VCP40 video conferencing phone can work as an audio device for the VC110 endpoint. You can also place calls, answer calls or view directory and history on the VCP40 video conferencing phone.

### VCP41 Package

• VCP41 Video Conferencing Phone



• Expansion Microphone CPE80×2



• Ethernet Cable (7.5m)



• 3.5mm Audio Cable (for connecting a PC/Mobile device to the VCP41)



Locate the Audio In port on the cable hub, and connect it to the Audio Out port of the VCP41 video conferencing phone with the 7.5m Ethernet cable. VCP41 Video conferencing phone can work as an audio device for the VC110 endpoint. You can also place calls, answer calls or view directory and history on the VCP41 video conferencing phone.

### VCM30 Package

VCM30 Video Conferencing Microphone Array



• Ethernet Cable (7.5m)



Locate the Audio In port of the cable hub, and connect it to the Audio Out port of the VCM30 with the 7.5m Ethernet cable. VCM30 video conferencing microphone array can work as the audio input device for the VC110 endpoint. For more information, refer to Audio Input Device on page162.

Note

Check the list before installation. If you find anything missing, contact your system administrator.

# **Endpoint Component Instructions**

Before installing and using the VC110 video conferencing endpoint, you need to be familiar with the following endpoint components, including:

- VC110 All-in-one Unit
- Cable Hub
- VCM60 Video Conferencing Wireless Microphone
- Video Conferencing Phone
- CPE80 Expansion Microphone
- VCM30 Video Conferencing Microphone Array
- VCR10 Remote Control

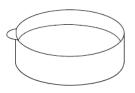
### VC110 All-in-one Unit

The VC110 all-in-one unit integrates the camera, the built-in microphone and the codec

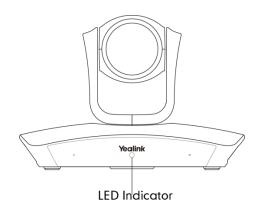
into a unit. VC110 all-in-one unit compresses outgoing video and audio data, transmits this information to the far end, and decompresses incoming data. It supports 16:9 and 4:3 aspect ratios. It can be compatible with different audio output devices, and can adapt to the display devices automatically.

#### Lens cover

The lens cover is used for protecting the lens, which shall not receive dust pollution and all possible brush, collision.

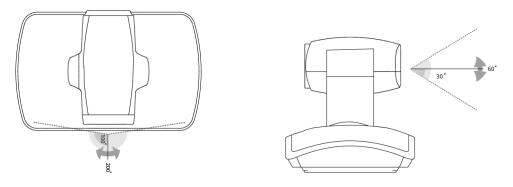


The front of VC110 all-in-one unit



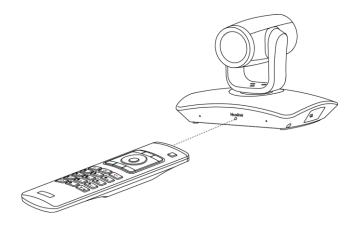
The HD camera supports 4xdigital zoom, white balance and automatic gain. You can place the VC110 all-in-one unit on the table or mount it on a wall. The LED indicator in front of the camera indicates different statuses of the endpoint. For more information, refer to LED Instructions on page 36.

You can use the remote control to adjust the position or focus of the camera. The VC110 camera can be panned ( $\pm$  100 degrees range), tilted ( $\pm$  30 degrees range).



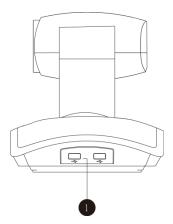
### **Infrared Sensor**

The infrared sensor is located within the Yealink logo. Aim the remote control at the camera IR sensor to operate the unit.



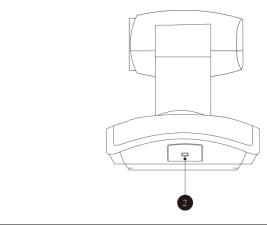
Note When the endpoint is powered on, avoid physically turning the camera. This may cause permanent damage to the camera. Always use the remote control to pan and tilt it.

#### The right side of the VC110 all-in-one unit



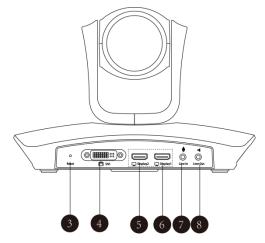
| Port Name | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| USB       | Inserts a USB flash drive to one of the two USB ports<br>for storing screenshots and recording videos.<br>Inserts a dongle to one of the two USB ports for<br>connecting the VCM60 video conferencing wireless<br>microphone. |
|           | <ul> <li>Note:</li> <li>The wireless microphone dongle and USB flash drive can work at the same time.</li> <li>If two USB flash drives are connected, only the latter one can be identified.</li> </ul>                       |

### The left side of the VC110 all-in-one unit



|   | Port Name     | Description   |
|---|---------------|---|
| 2 | Security Slot | Allows you to connect a universal security cable to<br>VC110 all-in-one unit, so you can lock it down. The<br>endpoint cannot be removed when locked. |

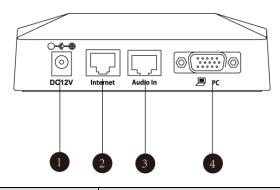
### The back of VC110 all-in-one unit



|   | Port Name | Description   |
|---|-----------|---|
| 3 | Reset Key | Resets the endpoint to factory defaults.  |
| 4 | DVI Port  | Connects to the cable hub.  |
| 5 | Display1  | Connects to a display device for displaying video<br>images.<br>When connecting to only one display device, Display1<br>port on the VC110 all-in-one unit is the only available |
| 6 | Display 2 | Connects to secondary display device for displaying video images.   |
| 7 | Line In   | Connects to an audio input device using an audio cable (3.5mm).   |
| 8 | Line Out  | Connects to an audio output device using an audio cable (3.5mm).  |

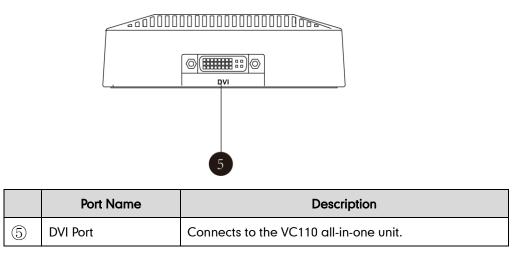
### **Cable Hub**

### The front of cable hub:



|   | Port Name | Description  |
|---|-----------|--|
| 1 | DC12V     | Connects to the power source via a power adapter.  |
| 2 | Internet  | Connects to the network device.  |
| 3 | Audio In  | Connects to the video conferencing phone or the VCM30 video conferencing microphone array. |
| 4 | PC        | Connects to a PC for sharing documents or videos during a call.                            |

#### The back of cable hub:



### VCM60 Video Conferencing Wireless Microphone

The VCM60 is a video conferencing wireless microphone which can work as the audio input device for VC110 video conferencing endpoint. It supports 360-degree audio pickup at a radius of up to 2 meters. There are a mute button and a battery indicator LED on its top. You can mute or unmute the VCM60 by tapping the mute button.

4 1 6 2 Yealink 3 ۲

Name Description

|   | Name                  | Description  |
|---|-----------------------|--|
| 1 | Battery Indicator LED | Indicates the battery information. For more information on the mute indicator LED, refer to LED Instructions on page 36.                         |
| 2 | Built-in Microphone   | Supports 360-degree audio pickup at a radius of up to 2 meters.  |
|   |                       | • Mutes or unmutes the VCM60. For more information on the mute indicator LED, LED Instructions on page 36.                                       |
| 3 | ③ Mute Button         | • Activates the VCM60 to search the dongle when<br>it is in the offline standby mode. For more<br>information, refer to Standby Mode on page 36. |
|   |                       | • Enters registration mode. For more information, refer to Registering and Unregistering the VCM60 on page 18.                                   |
| 4 | Charging Interface    | Connects the VCM60 to a power adapter or a computer's USB port using a USB cable to charge the VCM60.  |
| 5 | Switch                | Turns on or off the VCM60.   |

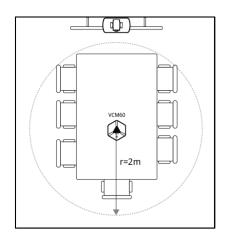
### **Placing the VCM60**

The VCM60 has a rubber pads on its base to prevent it from sliding. You can place the VCM60 on a conference table. Do the following to ensure optimal voice quality:

For registering to the dongle successfully, make sure the VCM60 video • conferencing wireless microphone is less than 30 meters distant from the dongle.

There is a power switch on its bottom. You can turn off this switch if the VCM60 is not in use for a long period of time.

• Place the VCM60 on a stable surface and keep it away from obstacles so that it can effectively pick up sounds.



### **Turning On or Off the VCM60**

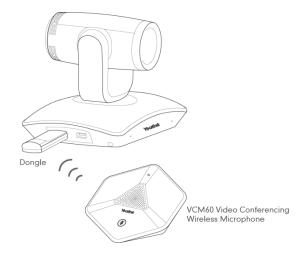
There is a power switch on the bottom of the VCM60. Turn on the power switch to start the VCM60. After the VCM60 starts, it registers with the paired dongle automatically. You can turn off this switch if the VCM60 is not in use for a long period of time.

### **Connecting VCM60 to the Video Conferencing Endpoint**

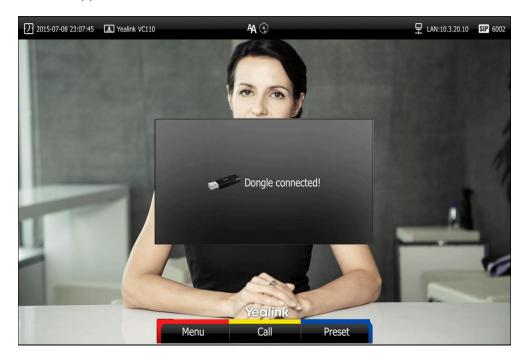
To ensure good voice quality, VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone can be connected to the VC110 video conferencing endpoint to work as the audio input device.

#### To connect the VCM60 to the VC110 video conferencing endpoint, do the following:

1. Connect the dongle to one of the USB ports on the VC110 all-in-one unit.



The display device prompts "Dongle connected!", and the (unregistered) icon appears on the status bar.



2. Turn on the VCM60.

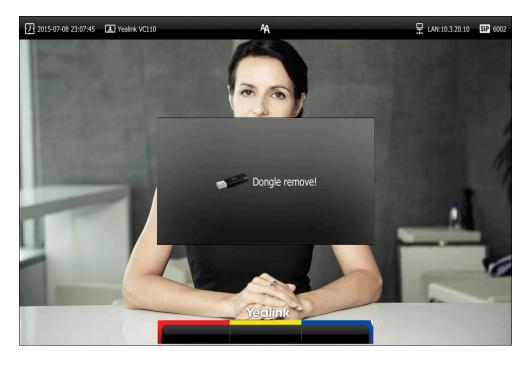
The VCM60 registers with the dongle automatically. If successful, the (unregistered) icon will change to (registered). Current capacity appears on the right side of the icon. When the standby time is less than 1 hour, please charge the VCM60. For more information, refer to Charging the VCM60 on page 20.



#### To remove the VCM60 from the VC110 video conferencing endpoint, do the following:

1. Remove the dongle from the VC110 all-in-one unit.

The display device prompts "Dongle remove!". And the icon () disappears from the status bar.



### **Standby Mode**

The VCM60 supports two standby modes: online standby and offline standby.

#### Online standby:

• When registering with dongle successfully, the VCM60 enters online standby mode and the mute indicator LED changes to green and is in breathing state.

#### Offline standby:

- If VC110 video conferencing endpoint encounters poor signal, wireless interference or is powered off, the VCM60 may lose connection with the dongle. In this case, the VCM60 will search the dongle again, and the mute indicator LED fast flashes green.
   If dongle cannot be searched in 2 minutes, the VCM60 will enter offline standby mode automatically and the mute indicator LED slowly flashes orange.
- When the VCM60 is in offline standby mode, you need to tap the mute button to activate VCM60 to search dongle again and the mute indicator LED fast flashes green.

### Muting or Unmuting the VCM60

There is a mute button on the top of the VCM6. If VCM60 works as the audio input device of the VC110 video conferencing endpoint, you can mute or unmute it in the following scenarios:

- If you do not want to have your voice broadcast during a conference, you can tap the mute button to mute the VCM60.
- If you want to speak again during a conference, you can tap mute button to unmute the VCM60.

#### To mute the VCM60 during a call:

 Tap (again to un-mute the call. The mute indicator LED illuminates solid red. And the (2) mute icon appears on the local video image.

#### To un-mute the VCM60 during a call:

 Tap (again to un-mute the call. The mute indicator LED illuminates solid green. And the from the local video image.

### **Viewing VCM60 Information**

When the dongle is connected to the USB port of the VC110 one-in one unit, you can view VCM60 status via the remote control or web user interface.

Available information of VCM60 includes:

- Dongle status
- Dongle Version
- Micpod Status
- Micpod Version
- Micpod Model
- Micpod IPEI
- Battery percent
- Idle Time (estimated standby time)
- Work Time(estimated working time)

To view the VCM60 information via web user interface:

1. Click on Status.

|                          |               |              |         |                | About | Language | tog     | jout     |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|---------|----------------|-------|----------|---------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home          | Status       | Account | Network        | Setti | ng Di    | rectory | Security |
| Status                   | Mode          | əl           |         |                |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Hard          | ware Version |         |                |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Seria         | l Number     |         |                |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Wired         | Micpod       |         |                |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Statu         | IS           |         | Enabled        |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Mode          | el           |         | Yealink VCM30  |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Hard          | ware Version |         | 56.0.2.0.0.0.0 |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Serial Number |              |         | 0000000        |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Wirele        | ss Micpod    |         |                | 1     |          |         |          |
|                          | Dong          | le Status    |         | Registered     |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Dong          | le Version   |         | 54.10.254.4    |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Micpo         | od Status    |         | Registered     |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Micpo         | od Version   |         | 55.10.254.10   |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Micpo         | od Model     |         | Micpod         |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Micpo         | od IPEI      |         | 0227C38F0F     |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Batte         | ery Percent  |         | 0%             |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Idle 1        | Time         |         | 0 Days 00:00   |       |          |         |          |
|                          | Work          | Time         |         | 0 Days 00:00   |       |          |         |          |

To view the VCM60 information via the remote control:

1. Select Menu->Status->Wireless Micpod.

### **Registering and Unregistering the VCM60**

The VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone and dongle are automatically "paired" at the factory. But In following cases, you may need to deregister or register the VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone manually.

- The device is broken, new VCM60 or new dongle need to be re-paired.
- VCM60 and dongle need to be paired during the production.

You can only register and unregister the VCM60 via web user interface. The web user interface will display the model and product ID of the dongle and video conferencing wireless microphone.

To deregister the VCM60 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Wireless Micpod.
- 2. Click DeRegisted.

|                          |       |                 |               |                 | About     | Language 🔻 | Logout |
|--------------------------|-------|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|--------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> |       |                 |               |                 |           |            |        |
| General                  | Curre | nt Connected Do | ongle :       | Dongle 0201A62  | 810       |            |        |
| Date&Time                | Regis | ted Micpod :    |               | Micpod 0227C38  | EB3       |            |        |
| Call Features            | DeRe  | ac              |               |                 |           |            |        |
| Video & Audio            |       |                 | Messag        | je Questior     | 1         |            |        |
| Camera                   |       |                 |               |                 |           | - 66       |        |
| Configuration            |       |                 |               |                 |           | - 65       |        |
| Upgrade                  |       | Warning         | g: Do you wai | nt to deregiste | the micpo | od?        |        |
| Tones                    |       |                 |               |                 |           | - 66       |        |
| Wireless Micpod          | ·     |                 | Confirm       | Cance           | I         |            |        |

3. Click **Confirm** to deregister the video conferencing wireless microphone.

The paired information will be cleared. The VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone will enter offline standby mode and the mute indicator LED slowly flashes orange.

To register the VCM60 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Wireless Micpod.
- 2. Click Search Mic.

|  |      |   |         |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|--|------|---|---------|----------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub>   | Home | Status  | Account | Network        | Setting | g Directo  | ory Security |
| General Date&Time Call Features Video & Audio Camera Configuration Upgrade Tones Wireless Micpod | Mic  | rent Connected D<br>pod is not register<br>arch Mic | -       | Dongle 0201A62 | 2810    |            |              |

The web user interface starts 120-second countdown for pairing the dongle and video conferencing wireless microphone.

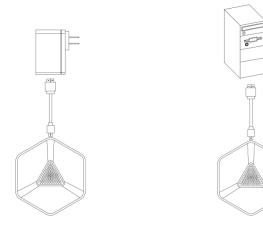
|                          |  |                  |         |                    | About        | Language 🔻 | Logout                |
|--------------------------|--|------------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|-----------------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home   | Status           | Account | Network            | Setting      | Directo    | ory Security          |
| General                  | Cun  | rent Connected D | ongle : | Dongle 020         | 1A62810      |            |                       |
| Date&Time                | Mic  | pod registing    |         | remaining t        | ime : 116    |            |                       |
| Call Features            | Sto  | p Registing      |         |                    |              |            |                       |
| Video & Audio            | Tips : Please press the MUTE key to be binding on MIC for 5 seconds,making its way into the registrati |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |
| Camera                   | 1100   |                  |         | binding on the for | b beconday,m |            | the region don model. |
| Configuration            |  |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |
| Upgrade                  |  |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |
| Tones                    |  | $\wedge$         |         |                    |              |            |                       |
| Wireless Micpod          |  |                  | 2       |                    |              |            |                       |
|                          |  |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |
|                          |  |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |
|                          |  |                  |         |                    |              |            |                       |

**3.** Tap and hold the mute button on the VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone for 5 seconds until the mute indicator LED flashes orange.

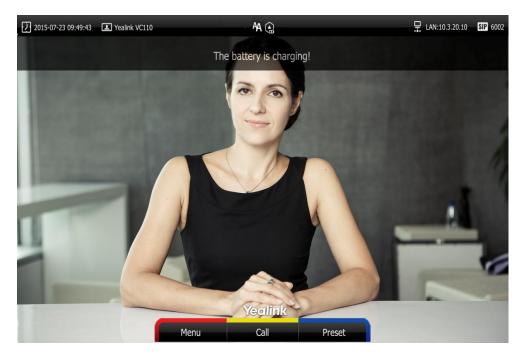
The VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone and the dongle will be paired automatically. If this fails, the VCM60 will exit registration mode in 2 minutes.

### Charging the VCM60

When the standby time of the VCM60 is less than 1 hour (the battery indicator LED flashes red), the flashes red) is too low, please charge it in time!" every 15 minutes. The battery of wireless micpod is too low, please charge it in time!" every 15 minutes. To charge the VCM60, connect it to a power adapter or a computer using the supplied USB cable.



The VPM60 can work normally during charging. If you charge the VCM60 when it is working, the display device prompts "The battery is charging!", and the (charging) icon appears on the status bar.



During charging, the battery LED indicator will flash green. And it will illuminate solid green when the battery capacity reaches 100%.

### VCM60 Working Frequency

For reference, the Frequency/Channels of VCM60 used in each Region are tabulated below:

| Freq     | RF Carrier Index (DECT tester Numbering) |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--------|----|----|-------|--------|-------|--|--|--|
| (MHz)    | EU                                       | Taiwan | US | LA | Korea | Brazil | Japan |  |  |  |
| 1881.792 | 9  | 9      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1883.520 | 8  | 8      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1885.248 | 7  | 7      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1886.976 | 6  | 6      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1888.704 | 5  | 5      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1890.432 | 4  | 4      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1892.160 | 3  | 3      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1893.888 | 2  | 2      |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |  |
| 1895.616 | 1  |        |    |    |       |        | 4(F1) |  |  |  |
| 1897.344 | 0  |        |    |    |       |        | 3(F2) |  |  |  |

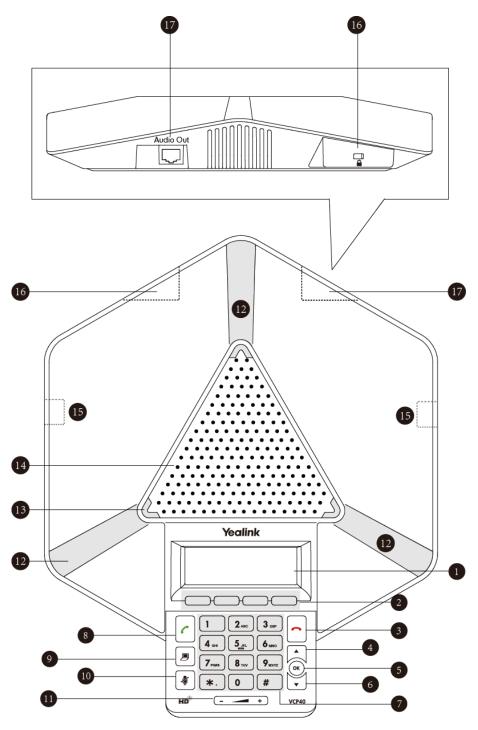
| Freq     | RF Carrier Index (DECT tester Numbering) |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |
|----------|--|--------|----|----|-------|--------|-------|--|--|
| (MHz)    | EU                                       | Taiwan | US | LA | Korea | Brazil | Japan |  |  |
| 1899.072 |  |        |    |    |       |        | 2(F3) |  |  |
| 1900.800 |  |        |    |    |       |        | 1(F4) |  |  |
| 1902.528 |  |        |    |    |       |        | 0(F5) |  |  |
| 1904.256 |  |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1905.984 |  |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1907.712 |  |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1909.440 |  |        |    |    |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1911.168 |  |        |    |    |       | 4      |       |  |  |
| 1912.896 |  |        |    | 9  |       | 3      |       |  |  |
| 1914.624 |  |        |    | 8  |       | 2      |       |  |  |
| 1916.352 |  |        |    | 7  |       | 1      |       |  |  |
| 1918.080 |  |        |    | 6  |       | 0      |       |  |  |
| 1919.808 |  |        |    | 5  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1921.536 |  |        | 4  | 4  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1923.264 |  |        | 3  | 3  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1924.992 |  |        | 2  | 2  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1926.720 |  |        | 1  | 1  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1928.448 |  |        | 0  | 0  |       |        |       |  |  |
| 1787.616 |  |        |    |    | 8     |        |       |  |  |
| 1789.344 |  |        |    |    | 7     |        |       |  |  |
| 1791.072 |  |        |    |    | 6     |        |       |  |  |

# Video Conferencing Phone

### VCP40 Video Conferencing Phone

The VCP40 video conferencing phone supports 360-degree audio pickup to achieve ultra-HD voice.

Connect the VCP40 video conferencing phone to the cable hub. It can work as an audio device for the VC110. You can also place calls, answer calls or view directory and history on the VCP40 video conferencing phone.



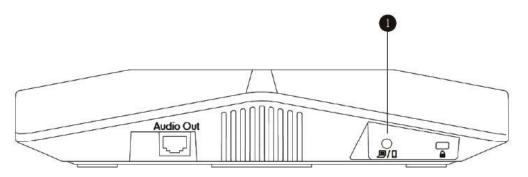
System component instructions of the VCP40 video conferencing phone are:

|   | ltem         | Description   |
|---|--------------|---|
|   | ① LCD Screen | Shows information about calls, messages, soft keys, |
|   |              | time, date and other relevant data:                 |
| Û |              | Call information—call duration                      |
|   |              | <ul> <li>Icons (for example, &lt;)</li> </ul>       |

|            | ltem             | Description   |
|------------|------------------|---|
|            |                  | <ul><li>Missed call information</li><li>Time and date</li></ul>   |
| 2          | Soft Keys        | Label automatically to identity their context-sensitive features.   |
| 3          | On-hook Key      | Rejects or ends a call or returns to the previous screen.   |
| 4          |                  | Scrolls upwards through the displayed information.  |
| 5          | ОК               | Enters list or answers incoming calls.  |
| 6          | •                | Scrolls downwards through the displayed information.  |
| $\bigcirc$ | Keypad           | Generates the digits and special characters "." "*" "#".  |
| 8          | Off-hook Key     | Initiates a call or answers a call.   |
| 9          | Presentation Key | Enables or disables presentation.   |
| 10         | Mute Key         | Toggles the mute feature.   |
| (11)       | Volume Key       | Adjusts the volume of the speakerphone and ringer.  |
| (12)       | Microphone       | Picks up voice.   |
| (13)       | LED Indicators   | Indicate phone and call statuses.   |
| 14)        | Speakerphone     | Provides ringer and hands-free (speakerphone) audio output.   |
| 15         | MIC Port         | Connects a CPE80 expansion microphone to one of two MIC ports.  |
| 16         | Security Slot    | Allows you to connect a universal security cable to lock<br>down your phone. The phone cannot be removed when<br>locked.                                      |
| 17         | Audio Out Port   | Connects to the video conferencing phone using the<br>7.5m Ethernet cable labeled Audio in.<br>Provides the power supply for the video conferencing<br>phone. |

### VCP41 Video Conferencing Phone

The features of VCP41 video conferencing phone are similar to VCP40. For more information, refer to VCP40 Video Conferencing Phone on page 22. The only difference is that the back of VCP41 has a PC/Mobile port, which allows you to connect an optional PC or Mobile Device to your phone, so that VCP41 can work as the audio input/output device of your PC or mobile device.



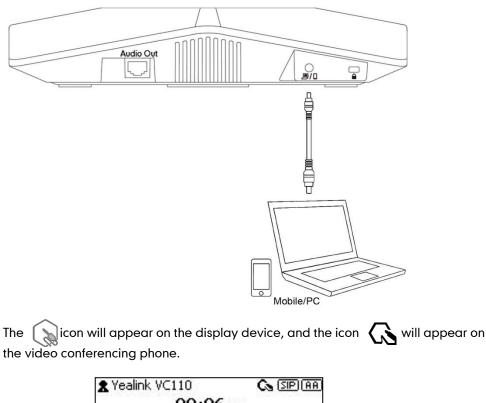
|    |   | ltem           | Description  |
|----|---|----------------|--|
|    |   |                | Allows you to connect an optional PC or Mobile Device    |
| (] | D | PC/Mobile Port | to your phone so that you can listen to the PC or mobile |
|    |   |                | audio using your VCP41 video conferencing phone.         |

#### Connecting a PC or Mobile Device to the VCP41

You can connect a PC or mobile device to the VCP41 when your VC110 video conferencing endpoint is idle, is placing a call or during a call.

#### To connect a PC or mobile device to your VCP41:

 Connect one end of the 3.5mm audio cable to the PC/mobile port on the VCP41 phone, and connect the other end to the headset jack on the mobile device or the AUX/MIC jack on the PC.





As a result, VCP41 will work as the audio input/output device of your PC or mobile device. For example, when the PC or mobile device is playing a video or music, you can listen to the audio on your VCP41. If your PC or mobile device receives an incoming call, you can use VCP41 to listen and speak.

#### Adjusting the Volume of the PC or Mobile Audio

When your PC or mobile device is during a call, you can adjust the output volume of the PC/mobile device via your VCP41.

#### To adjust the volume of the PC or mobile device:

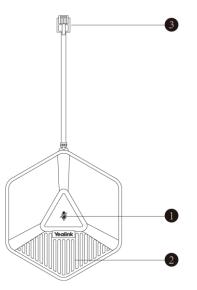
#### **Removing the PC or Mobile Audio**

To remove the PC or mobile device, disconnect the 3.5mm audio cable from the VCP41.

### **CPE80 Expansion Microphone**

If your video conferencing room is large, you can add extra CPE80 expansion microphones to the MIC ports on the video conferencing phone to expand the audio range.

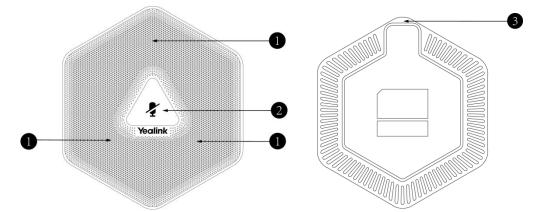
Video conferencing phone has two MIC ports. Up to two expansion microphones can be connected to a video conferencing phone. CPE80 is a directional microphone. Its coverage range is a 120 degree. Always ensure that the speaker faces the expansion microphone.



|            | ltem               | Description  |
|------------|--------------------|--|
| $\bigcirc$ | Mute Indicator LED | Toggles and indicates mute feature.                                    |
| 2          | Microphone         | Transmits sound to other phones.                                       |
| 3          | MIC Connector      | Allows you to connect to the MIC port on the video conferencing phone. |

### VCM30 Video Conferencing Microphone Array

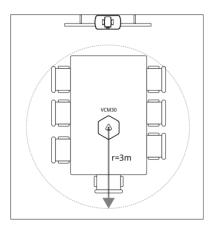
The VCM30 is a video conferencing microphone array which can work as the audio input device for VC110 video conferencing endpoint. It has 3 built-in microphones which support 360-degree audio pickup at a radius of up to 3 meters. There is a mute button on its top. You can mute or unmute the VCM30 by tapping the mute button during a call.



|   | Name                 | Description   |
|---|----------------------|---|
| 1 | Built-in Microphones | Support 360-degree audio pickup at a radius of up to 3 meters.  |
| 2 | Mute Button          | Mutes or unmutes the VCM30. For more information on<br>the mute indicator LED, refer to LED Instructions on<br>page 36.                   |
| 3 | Audio Out Port       | Connects to the Audio In port of cable hub using the<br>7.5m Ethernet cable labeled Audio In.<br>Provides the power supply for the VCM30. |

#### **Placing the VCM30**

The VCM30 has a rubber pads on its base to prevent it from sliding. You can place the VCM30 on a stable surface and keep it away from obstacles so that it can effectively pick up sounds.



#### Muting or Unmuting the VCM30

There is a mute button at the top of the VCM30. You can mute or unmute it in the following scenarios:

- If you do not want to have your voice broadcast during a conference, you can tap the mute button to mute the VCM30.
- If you want to speak again during a conference, you can tap mute button to unmute the VCM30.

#### To mute the VCM30 during a call:

1. Tap  $\mathbf{J}$  to mute the call.

The mute indicator LED illuminates solid red. And the 💋 mute icon appears on the local video image.

#### To un-mute the VCM30 during a call:

1. Tap 1 again to un-mute the call.

The mute indicator LED illuminates solid green. And the 💋 mute icon disappears from the local video image.

#### **Viewing VCM30 Information**

When the VCM30 is connected to the Audio In port of cable hub, you can view VCM30 status via the remote control or web user interface.

Available information of VCM30 includes:

- Status
- Model
- Hardware Version
- Serial Number

#### To view the VCM30 information via web user interface

1. Click Status.

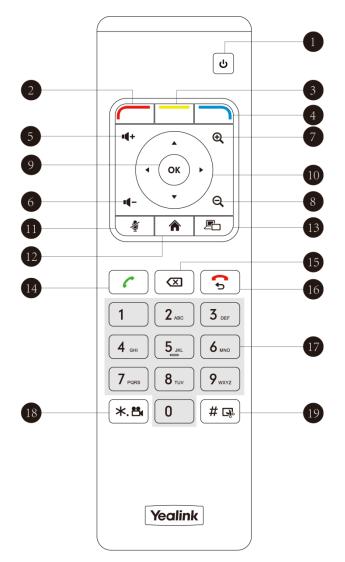
|               |                  |           |                | About I | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home Status      | s Account | Network        | Setting | Director   | y Security |
| Status        | Model            |           |                |         |            |            |
|               | Hardware Version | 1         |                |         |            |            |
|               | Serial Number    |           |                |         |            |            |
|               | Wired Micpod     |           |                | ]       |            |            |
|               | Status           |           | Enabled        |         |            |            |
|               | Model            |           | Yealink VCM30  |         |            |            |
|               | Hardware Version | 1         | 56.0.2.0.0.0.0 |         |            |            |
| Serial Number |                  | 1         | 0000000        |         |            |            |
|               | Wireless Micpod  | I         |                | _       |            |            |
|               | Dongle Status    |           | Registered     |         |            |            |
|               | Dongle Version   |           | 54.10.254.4    |         |            |            |
|               | Micpod Status    |           | Registered     |         |            |            |
|               | Micpod Version   |           | 55.10.254.10   |         |            |            |
|               | Micpod Model     |           | Micpod         |         |            |            |
|               | Micpod IPEI      |           | 0227C38F0F     |         |            |            |
|               | Battery Percent  |           | 0%             |         |            |            |
|               | Idle Time        |           | 0 Days 00:00   |         |            |            |
|               | Work Time        |           | 0 Days 00:00   |         |            |            |

To view the VCM30 information via the remote control:

1. Select Menu->Status->Wired Micpod.

### VCR10 Remote Control

VCR10 remote control is compact, and has definite function zoning. Users can organize conferences easily using infrared signals.



Hardware components of the remote control:

|   | ltem                | Description   |
|---|---------------------|---|
| 1 | Sleep Key           | Puts the endpoint to sleep or wakes the endpoint up.  |
| 2 | Red Shortcut Key    | Located at the bottom left of the screen. Label<br>automatically identifies context-sensitive features.<br>In the idle screen, this is used to enter the main menu<br>screen and corresponds to the Menu soft key.      |
| 3 | Yellow Shortcut Key | Located at the bottom center of the screen. Label<br>automatically identifies context-sensitive features.<br>In the idle screen, this is used to enter the pre-dialing<br>screen, and corresponds to the Call soft key. |

|      | ltem              | Description  |
|------|-------------------|--|
| 4    | Blue Shortcut Key | Located at the bottom right of the screen. Label<br>identifies context-sensitive features.<br>In the idle screen, this is used to save and check the<br>camera preset position, and corresponds to the Preset<br>soft key. |
| 5    | Vol+              | Increases the endpoint volume.   |
| 6    | Vol-              | Decreases the endpoint volume.   |
| 7    | Zoom out Key      | <ul> <li>Decreases the camera zoom or the captured image magnifications.</li> <li>Behaves as page down in a multiple page list.</li> </ul>   |
| 8    | Zoom in Key       | <ul> <li>Increase the camera zoom or the captured image magnifications.</li> <li>Behaves as page up in a multiple page list.</li> </ul>  |
| 9    | ОК Кеу            | Confirms actions or answers incoming calls.  |
| 10   | Navigation Key    | <ul> <li>In the menu screen, press 	dor 	box to change menus, press 	dor 	vov to select items.</li> <li>In the idle screen, pan and tilt the camera to adjust the viewing angle.</li> </ul>                                |
| 11)  | Mute Key          | Toggles the mute feature.  |
| 12   | Home Key          | <ul><li>Returns to the idle screen when in the menu screen.</li><li>Enters the pre-dialing screen during a call.</li></ul>   |
| 13   | Video Source Key  | Switches the input source between Camera,<br>Camera-PC, or PC.   |
| 14)  | Off-hook Key      | <ul> <li>Enters the pre-dialing screen.</li> <li>Places a call.</li> <li>Answers a call.</li> </ul>  |
| (15) | Delete key        | <ul> <li>Deletes one character at a time.</li> <li>Long press to delete all characters in the input field.</li> </ul>  |
| (16) | On-hook Key       | <ul> <li>Ends a call or exits from a conference call.</li> <li>Returns to the previous screen when not in a call.</li> </ul>   |
| 17   | Keypad            | Enters digits.   |

|    | ltem                   | Description   |
|----|------------------------|---|
|    |                        | Enters the pre-dialing screen.  |
|    |                        | • Stores the preset position of the camera.   |
| 18 | Video Recording<br>Key | <ul><li>Generates a special characters ".".</li><li>Starts/Stops recording video.</li></ul> |
| 19 | Snapshot Key           | <ul><li>Generates a pound key (#).</li><li>Captures the image from the camera.</li></ul>    |

# **Icon Instructions**

## **Icons on Display Device**

Icons appearing on the display device are described in the following table:

| Icon       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| (flashing) | Network is disconnected                                |
|            | Network is available                                   |
|            | Packet loss  |
| SIP        | SIP account is registered                              |
| H323       | H.323 account is registered                            |
| abc        | Lowercase letters input mode of the on-screen keyboard |
| ABC        | Uppercase letters input mode of the on-screen keyboard |
| @#%        | Characters input mode of the on-screen keyboard        |
| Ąд         | Auto answer  |
|            | Missed calls   |
| 1          | Volume is 0  |
| $\bigcirc$ | Do not disturb   |

| lcon     | Description   |
|----------|---|
| •        | Do not disturb during a call  |
| Ø        | Call mute   |
| 6        | Call encryption   |
|          | Call Hold   |
|          | Output volume is 0 during a call  |
| 0        | The content of the local camera   |
| 0        | Focus content   |
| 9        | Camera position   |
|          | Record a video  |
| 5        | Dialed calls  |
| -)       | Received calls  |
| 50       | Missed calls  |
| <i>B</i> | PC/Mobile mode (when a PC or mobile device is connected to the VCP41)         |
|          | Dongle is connected, while the VCM60 is unregistered                          |
|          | Dongle is connected, and the VCM60 is registered                              |
|          | The VCM60 is charging   |
|          | The standby time of VCM60 is less than one hour                               |
| Ĺ        | Dual screen mode  |
|          | Dual video sources (when a PC is connected to the PC port on the cable hub)   |
| 2        | A USB flash drive is inserted to the USB port of the VC110<br>all-in-one unit |
| <u>_</u> | Local contact   |
| L        | 1   |

| lcon | Description    |
|------|----------------|
| VPN  | VPN is enabled |

## **Icons on Video Conferencing Phone**

Icons appearing on the video conferencing phone are described in the following table:

| lcon       | Description  |
|------------|--|
| (Flashing) | Network is unavailable   |
| SIP        | SIP account is registered (the icon flashes<br>when the SIP account is not registered<br>successfully)     |
| H323       | H.323 account is registered (the icon<br>flashes when the H.323 account is not<br>registered successfully) |
| AA         | Auto answer  |
| DND        | Do not disturb   |
| <b>A</b>   | Call is muted  |
| ∎×         | Volume is 0  |
| USB        | A USB flash drive is inserted to the port of the VC110 all-in-one unit                                     |
|            | Record a video   |
|            | Local contact  |
| <u>11</u>  | Conference call  |
|            | Dialed calls   |
| <b>N</b>   | Received calls   |
|            | Missed calls   |
| Ŵ          | PC/Mobile mode (when a PC or mobile device is connected to the VCP41)                                      |

# **LED Instructions**

#### Indicator LED on the VC110 all-in-one unit:

| LED Status     | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Solid green    | The VC110 is powered on.   |
| Solid red      | The VC110 is in sleep mode.  |
| Solid orange   | The VC110 is abnormal (e.g., network unavailable, update failure). |
| Flashing green | Press the key on the remote control.                               |
| Off            | The VC110 is powered off.  |

#### Indicator LED on the video conferencing phone:

| LED Status   | Description                                    |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|
|              | The phone is initializing.                     |  |  |  |
| Solid red    | The video conferencing phone is muted when the |  |  |  |
|              | VC110 is during a call.                        |  |  |  |
| Flashing red | The phone is ringing.                          |  |  |  |
| Colid areas  | The phone is placing a call.                   |  |  |  |
| Solid green  | There is an active call on the phone.          |  |  |  |
| 0#           | The phone is not connected to the cable hub.   |  |  |  |
| Off          | The phone is idle.                             |  |  |  |

#### Battery indicator LED on the VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone:

| LED Status     | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Solid green    | The VCM60 is turned on within the first 5 seconds.  |
| Solid green    | The battery capacity reaches 100% during charging.  |
| Flashing red   | The battery capacity can maintain less than 1 hour. |
| Flashing green | The VCM60 is charging.                              |
| Off            | Other status.                                       |

Mute indicator LED on the VCM60 video conferencing wireless microphone:

| LED Status                   | Description   |  |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| Fast flashing green          | The VCM60 is searching the dongle.  |  |
| Green and in breathing state | The VCM60 registers with the dongle, and then enters the online standby mode. |  |
| Solid green                  | The VC110 is placing a call.<br>The VC110 is in a call.                       |  |
| Solid red                    | The VC110 is muted during a call.   |  |

| LED Status Description |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Fast flashing orange   | The VCM60 enters registration mode.   |
| Slowly flashing orange | The VCM60 fails to search the dongle, and then enters the offline standby mode. |
| Off                    | The VCM60 is turned off.<br>The VCM60 runs out of battery.                      |

Mute Indicator LED on the VCM30 video conferencing microphone array

| LED Status   | Description  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| Solid red    | The VCM30 is muted when the VC110 is during a call.  |  |  |
| Flashing red | The VC110 is ringing.  |  |  |
| Solid green  | The VCM30 is connected to the cable hub within the<br>first 5 seconds.<br>The VC110 is placing a call.<br>The VCM30 is unmuted when the VC110 is during a<br>call. |  |  |
| Off          | The VCM30 is not connected to the cable hub.<br>The VCM30 is idle.   |  |  |

## **User Interfaces**

Three are two ways to customize the configurations of your endpoint:

- Remote Control
- Web User Interface

The following describes how to configure the VC110 video conferencing endpoint via the two methods above.

Detailed operation steps will be introduced in the feature section.

### **Remote Control**

You can use the remote control and display device to configure and use the VC110 video conferencing endpoint.

For more information on the function of each key on the remote control, refer to VCR10 Remote Control on page 31. The Advanced option is only accessible to the user with the administrator's permission. The default administrator password is "0000".

### Web User Interface

You can customize your endpoint via web user interface. To access the web user

interface, you need to know the user name and the administrator's password. The default user name is "admin" (case-sensitive), and the default password is "0000". You can also access the web user interface with user credential, which is disabled by default. For more information on how to enable the user credential, refer to User Mode on page 203.

The endpoint uses the HTTPS protocol to access the web user interface by default. For more information on the access protocol for web user interface access, refer to Web Server Type on page 206.

#### Log into the web user interface of the endpoint:

- 1. Enter the IP address (e.g., 192.168.0.10) in the address bar of a web browser on your computer, and then press the **Enter** key.
- 2. Enter the administrator user name and password.
- 3. Click Login.

After you log into the web user interface successfully, you can click **Logout** on the top right corner of the web interface to log out.

Administrator has full permission to access every menu in the web user interface. User can log into the web user interface with user credentials.

The web structure tree of VC110 is shown as below, (the red highlight is hidden for users with user credentials):

| Į             |      |   |               |                 | About Lan       | guage 🔻        | Logout        |    |
|---------------|------|---|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status<br>↓   | Account       |                 | Setting         | Directory      | / Securit     |    |
|               | 9    | itatus  | >             |                 | General         |                |               |    |
|               |      | H323  | *             |                 | Date&Time       |                |               |    |
|               |      | SIP Account   |               |                 | Call Features   |                |               |    |
|               |      | SIP IP Call   | ·             |                 | Video & Audio   |                |               |    |
|               |      | Codec   |               |                 | Camera          |                |               |    |
|               |      | - Anna ann an Anna an A | LAN Configura | tion            | Configuration   |                |               |    |
|               |      |   | NAT/Firewall  | New Constraints | Upgrade         |                |               |    |
|               |      |   | Advanced      |                 | Tones           |                |               |    |
|               |      |   | Diagnose      |                 | Wireless Micpod |                |               |    |
|               |      |   | Diagnose      |                 | 1               | Local Director | ry            |    |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 | History        |               |    |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 | LDAP           |               |    |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 | Setting        |               | E. |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 |                | Security      | ~  |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 |                | Trusted Certs |    |
|               |      |   |               |                 |                 |                | Server Certs  |    |

You can monitor or place calls via web user interface. You can do the following in the **Home** page.

- Placing or ending calls
- Viewing remote and nearby sites
- Enabling the mute mode or the DND mode for a call
- Changing the video input source

- Adjusting the position and focus of the camera
- Saving the camera preset
- Capturing the video images

Note Although the web user interface is used to initiate the call, it is the video conferencing endpoint that is used for the call. It is not the PC running the web user interface.

# **Getting Started**

This chapter provides basic information and installation instructions for Yealink VC110 endpoints in the following sections:

- Endpoint Connection and Installation
- Powering the Endpoint On or Off
- Endpoint Initialization
- Endpoint Startup
- Setup Wizard
- Enabling Communication with Other Endpoints
- Placing a Test Call from the Yealink VC110 endpoint

### **Endpoint Connection and Installation**

#### **Placing the Endpoint**

Do not place the camera facing a window or other bright light. Ensure sufficient space to connect the cables. Ensure all participants are facing both the display device and the camera at the same time by putting camera and display device together.

#### **Endpoint Components Installation**

This section introduces the following:

- Connecting the VC110 video conferencing endpoint
- Installing the VC110 video conferencing endpoint
- Installing batteries in the remote control

Note Up to two display devices can be connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit. Because the display device is not included in the package, you need to purchase it separately if required. Ensure that the purchased display device supports HDMI input.

When connecting only one display device to the VC110 all-in-one unit, Display1 port is the only available port. If dual screen mode is required, you can connect secondary display device to the Display2 port.

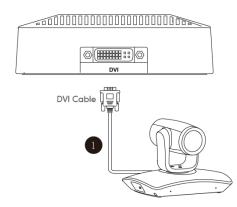
Because DVI cable is tailor-made, please use the Yealink-supplied DVI cable.

To prevent shock, do not connect the power adapter and turn on the power before connecting all endpoint components.

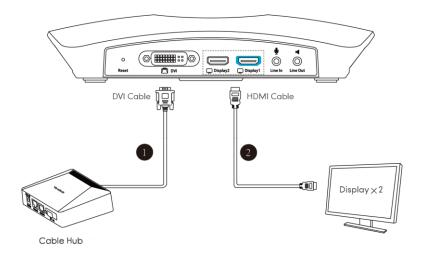
## **Connecting the VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint**

#### Do the following:

1. Locate the DVI port on the back of the VC110 all-in-one unit, and connect it to the DVI port of the cable hub with the supplied DVI cable.



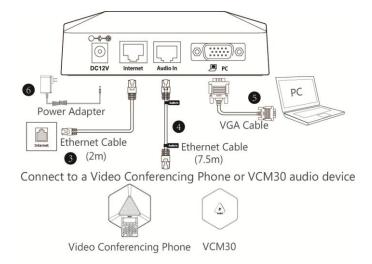
2. Locate the Display1 port of the VC110 all-in-one unit, and connect it to the HDMI port on the display device with the supplied HDMI cable (Make sure the display device is powered on).



- **3.** Locate the Internet port on the cable hub, and connect it to the port on the in-line power switch/hub with the supplied 2m Ethernet cable.
- 4. (Optional.) Locate the Audio In port of the cable hub, and do one of the following:
  - Connect it to the Audio Out port on the video conferencing phone with the 7.5m Ethernet cable that labeled Audio In, and then connect the free end of the expansion microphone cables to MIC ports on the video conferencing phone.
  - Connect it to the Audio Out port of the VCM30 video conferencing microphone array with the 7.5m Ethernet cable labeled Audio In.
- 5. (Optional.) Locate the PC port of the cable hub and connect it to the VGA output port on the PC with the supplied VGA cable for sharing content.

**6.** Locate the DC19V port of the VC110 all-in-one unit, and connect it to an AC power outlet with the supplied power adapter and power cord.

The cable hub also can be powered from a PoE-compliant switch or hub. For more information, refer to on Power over Ethernet on page 47.



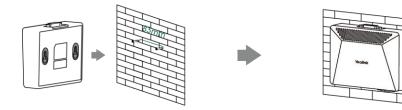
You can fasten all cables with cable ties after all devices are connected.



### Installing the VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint

### Installing the Cable Hub

You can hang the cable hub on the wall. To use this method, you need to purchase the screws (specification:  $T4 \times 30$ ) separately.

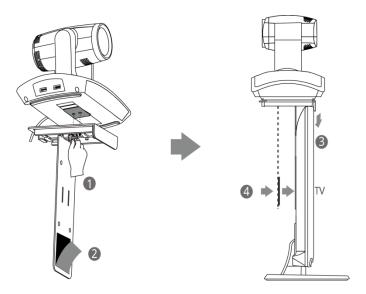


#### Installing the VC110 All-in-one Unit

You can choose to mount the VC110 all-in-one unit on your TV or a wall, depending on your actual needs.

#### a) Mounting the VC110 all-in-one unit on a TV

When the thickness of your TV is between 35-120 mm, you can mount the VC110 all-in-one unit on your TV.



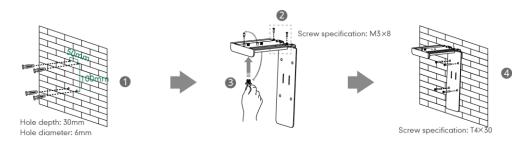
#### Do the following:

- 1. Lock the VC110 all-in-one unit to the L-bracket.
- 2. Remove the protection of the Velcro.
- 3. Put the L-bracket on the top of the TV.
- 4. Make sure the back of the TV is clean, and then adjust the bracket to ensure close adhesion to the back of the TV with Velcro.

#### b) Mounting the VC110 all-in-one unit on a wall

You can also mount the VC110 all-in-one unit on a wall. The recommended height for VC110 all-in-one unit positioning is 1.5m-1.8m above the ground.

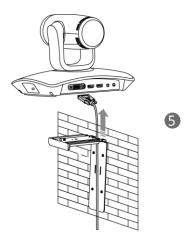
#### Do the following:



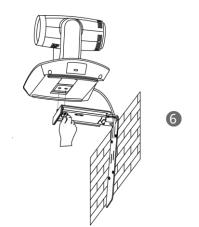
1. Punch holes into the wall and then insert the expansion bolts.

Installation location for the expansion bolts and punching requirement are shown above.

- 2. Lock the L-bracket with the M3×8 screws.
- 3. Move the setscrews on the L-bracket to the left holes.
- 4. Lock the L-bracket to the wall with  $T4 \times 30$  screws.
- 5. Connect one end of the DVI cable to the VC110 all-in-one unit and put the other end of the DVI cable through the L-bracket.



**6.** Lock the VC110 all-in-one unit to the L-bracket, and then connect the other end of the DVI cable to the cable hub.

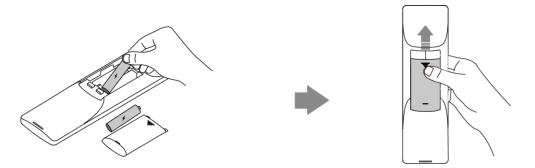


### **Installing Batteries in the Remote Control**

#### Do the following:

- 1. Open the battery cover on the back of the remote control.
- 2. Insert the batteries with the correct polarity.

3. Replace the battery cover.



#### **Remote Control Battery Safety Information**

- Never make wrong polarity connection when charging and discharging battery packs.
- Avoid crushing, puncturing, or putting a high degree of pressure on any battery, as this can cause an internal short-circuit, resulting in overheating.
- Remove the batteries if they are not in use for long period of time. Battery leakage and corrosion can damage the remote control, dispose batteries safely.
- Do not dispose used batteries in domestic waste. Dispose batteries at special collection points or return to stores if applies.
- Do not dispose batteries in a fire.

## Powering the Endpoint On or Off

You have two options for power and network connections. Your system administrator will advise you which one to use.

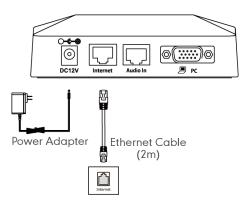
- AC power (Optional)
- Power over Ethernet (PoE)

### AC Power (Optional)

#### To connect the AC power:

1. Locate the DV12V port on the cable hub, and connect it to the electrical power outlet with the supplied power adapter.

**2.** Locate the Internet port on the cable hub, and connect it to the Internet port on the wall or on the switch/hub device with the supplied 2m Ethernet cable.



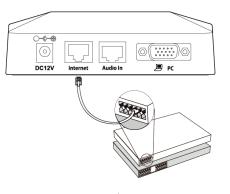
Note The VC110 video conferencing endpoint should be used with Yealink original power adapter (12V/2A) only.

#### **Power over Ethernet**

With the included or a regular Ethernet cable, the VC110 video conferencing endpoint can be powered from a PoE-compliant switch or hub.

#### To connect the PoE:

1. Locate the Internet port on the cable hub, and connect it to the port on the in-line power switch/hub with the Ethernet cable.



IEEE 802.3af compliant PoE Hub/Switch

Note If in-line power is provided, you don't need to connect the cable hub to the power adapter. Make sure the switch/hub is PoE-compliant.

**Important!** Do not remove power from the cable hub while it is updating firmware and configurations.

Remove power to power off the endpoint if long time no use.

## **Endpoint Initialization**

Once you have power on the endpoint, it will begin its initialization process.

During the initialization process, the following events take place:

#### Loading the ROM file

The ROM file sits in the flash memory of the endpoint. Endpoints come from the factory with a ROM file preloaded. During initialization, endpoints run a bootstrap loader that loads and executes the ROM file.

#### Configuring the VLAN

If the endpoint is connected to a switch, the switch will notify the endpoint about the VLAN information defined on the switch.

#### Querying the DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) Server

The endpoint is capable of querying a DHCP server. DHCP is enabled on the endpoint by default. The following network settings can be obtained from the DHCP server during initialization:

- IP Address
- Subnet Mask
- Gateway
- Primary DNS (Domain Name Server)
- Secondary DNS

You need to configure the network settings of the endpoint manually if any of them are not provided by the DHCP server. For more information on configuring network settings manually, refer to Configuring Network Settings Manually on page 61.

## **Endpoint Startup**

After the initializing process, the endpoint will complete startup by cycling the following steps:

- 1. The LED indicator on the VC110 all-in-one unit illuminates solid green.
- 2. The display device displays the boot up screen.
- 3. The camera pans to the middle position automatically.
- 4. The display device displays the setup wizard (when you first start up, or reset the endpoint, the display device will display the setup wizard)

For more information on how to complete the setup wizard, refer to Setup Wizard on page 49.

5. After completing the setup wizard, the display device displays the main screen.

The main screen displays the following:

- Time and date
- Endpoint IP address and site name
- Status icon
- Soft key labels
- Video image
- 6. The video conferencing phone starts up normally. The phone's LCD screen displays the site name, status icon, soft keys, time and date.

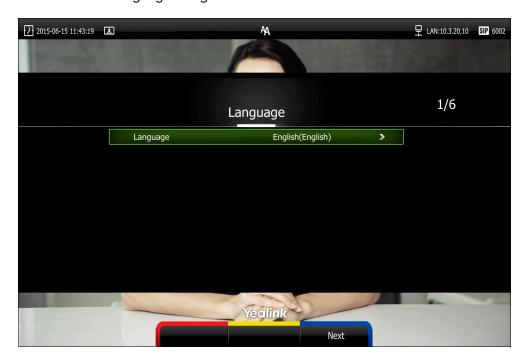
If the endpoint has successfully passed through these steps, it starts up correctly and is ready for use.

## **Setup Wizard**

When you first start up or reset the endpoint, the display device will display the setup wizard.

#### To configure the setup wizard via the remote control:

 Set the language displayed on the display device. The default language is English.



2. Press (Next soft key) to continue.

**3.** Set the date and time.

| 2015-06-15 11:43:19 | P                    | <u>A</u> A        |   | 및 LAN:10.3.20.10 SIP 6002 |
|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------|
|                     | Date                 | e & Time          |   | 2/6                       |
|                     | Format               |                   |   |                           |
|                     | Time                 | 24 Hour           | > |                           |
|                     | Date                 | YYYY-MM-DD        | > |                           |
|                     | Time Type            | SNTP Settings     | > |                           |
|                     | Time Zone            | +8 China(Beijing) | > |                           |
|                     | NTP Primary Server   | cn.pool.ntp.org   |   |                           |
|                     | NTP Secondary Server | cn.pool.ntp.org   |   |                           |
|                     | Daylight Saving Time | Automatic         | > |                           |
|                     |                      |                   |   |                           |
|                     | Previous             | cclink<br>Next    |   | -                         |

- 4. Press (Next soft key) to continue or press (Previous soft key) to return to the previous screen.
- 5. Edit the site name.

The default site name is "Yealink VC110".

| 2015-06-15 11:43:19 |           | A4            | 및 LAN:10.3.20.10 | SIP 6002 |
|---------------------|-----------|---------------|------------------|----------|
|                     |           | Site Name     | 3/6              |          |
|                     | Site Name | Yealink VC110 |                  |          |
|                     |           |               |                  |          |
|                     |           |               |                  |          |
|                     |           |               |                  |          |
|                     |           |               |                  |          |
|                     |           |               |                  |          |
|                     |           | Yeolink       |                  | -        |
|                     | Previous  | Keyboard Next |                  |          |

- 6. Press (Next soft key) to continue or press (Previous soft key) to return to the previous screen.
- 7. Change the administrator password.

| 2015-06-15 11:43:19 | I Yealink VC110  | A        |      | 🖵 LAN:10.3.20.10 | <b>SIP</b> 6002 |
|---------------------|------------------|----------|------|------------------|-----------------|
| In case             |                  | A        |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  | Password |      | 4/6              |                 |
|                     | Current Password |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     | New Password     |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     | Confirm Password |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  |          |      |                  |                 |
|                     |                  | Yealink  |      | -                |                 |
|                     | Previous         | Keyboard | Next |                  |                 |

Thedefalt administrator password is "0000".

- Note Do remember the new administrator password or keep a copy of the password in a safe place. If you forget the password, you will need to reset the endpoint to the factory settings, and then reset the password or use the default password"0000".
  - 8. Press (Next soft key) to continue or press (Previous soft key) to return to the previous screen.

2015-06-15 11:43:19 I Yealink VC110 LAN:10.3.20.10 SIP 6002 AA 5/6 Firewall Port Mapping Port Type Port Range H.323 TCP 1720 Gatekeeper UDP TCP/UDP SIP 5060 Audio & Video TCP/UDP 50000-50499 HTTPS(Web) TCP 443 Yeallink Previous Next

The display device shows firewall port mapping information.

9. Press (Next soft key) to continue or press (Previous soft key) to return to

the previous screen.

**10.** Configure network settings.

The phone will try to contact a DHCP server in your network to obtain network parameters by default. If you uncheck the DHCP checkbox, you will need to configure IPv4 or IPv6 network manually. For more information, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 56.



11. Press (Complete soft key) to complete the setup wizard.

## **Enabling Communication with Other Endpoints**

- If you use Network Address Translation (NAT) to assign a public IP address to your VC110 endpoint for communication with devices outside your private network, you must enable NAT on your VC110 endpoint before placing calls. For more information, refer to Network Address Translation on page 90.
- If your VC110 endpoint communicates with other devices through a firewall, you
  must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to theVC110
  endpoint through the reserved ports specified in Reserved Ports on page 87. And
  the required ports specified in Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or
  NAT on page 87. Users placing calls through a firewall to endpoints may
  experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured.
- If you are using Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) servers in your environment to place calls using the SIP protocol, refer to Configuring SIP Settings on page 111.
- If you are using H.323 gatekeepers in your environment and want to place calls using a name or extension with the H.323 protocol, refer to Configuring H.323 Settings on page 115.

# Placing a Test Call from the Yealink VC110 endpoint

Yealink Demo1 to Yealink Demo3 are three default contacts stored in the local directory. You can place a test call to the default contact, and the test call will be routed to the Yealink demo video conferencing endpoint. Yealink demo contacts can help users to test quickly whether the endpoint is normal after installation.

# **Configuring Network**

This chapter provides information on how to configure network settings for the endpoint. Proper network settings allow the endpoint work efficiently in your network environment. This chapter provides the following sections:

- Preparing the Network
- Configuring LAN Properties
- Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode
- VLAN
- 802.1X Authentication
- H.323 Tunneling
- Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or NAT
- Intelligent Firewall Traversal
- Quality of Service
- VPN

### **Preparing the Network**

Before you begin configuring the network options, you must make sure your network is ready for video conferencing.

The following table lists the network information you need to obtain from the network administrator when preparing your network.

| Туре             | Network Information                   |  |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
|                  | DHCP                                  |  |
|                  | Static IP Address                     |  |
| Type of endpoint | • IP address                          |  |
|                  | Subnet mask                           |  |
|                  | Gateway                               |  |
| DNS Server       | IP address of DNS server              |  |
| Call Type        | Register information of SIP account   |  |
|                  | Register information of H.323 account |  |
| 802.1X           | Authentication information            |  |

# **Configuring LAN Properties**

### DHCP

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) is a network protocol used to dynamically allocate network parameters to network hosts. The automatic allocation of network parameters to hosts eases the administrative burden of maintaining an IP network. The endpoint complies with the DHCP specifications documented in RFC 2131. DHCP by default, which allows the endpoint connected to the network to become operational by obtaining IP addresses and additional network parameters from the DHCP server.

#### **DHCP** Option

DHCP provides a framework for passing information to TCP/IP network devices. Network and other control information are carried in tagged data items that are stored in the options field of the DHCP message. The data items themselves are also called options. DHCP can be initiated by simply connecting the endpoint to the network. The endpoint broadcasts DISCOVER messages to request network information carried in DHCP options. The DHCP server responds with the specific values in the corresponding options.

| Parameter             | DHCP Option | Description   |
|-----------------------|-------------|---|
| Subnet Mask           | 1           | Specifies the client's subnet mask.   |
| Time Offset           | 2           | Specifies the offset of the client's subnet in seconds from Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). |
| Router                | 3           | Specifies a list of IP addresses for routers on the client's subnet.                          |
| Time Server           | 4           | Specifies a list of time servers available to the client.                                     |
| Domain Name<br>Server | 6           | Specifies a list of domain name servers available to the client.                              |
| Log Server            | 7           | Specifies a list of MIT-LCS UDP servers available to the client.                              |
| Host Name             | 12          | Specifies the name of the client.   |
| Domain Server         | 15          | Specifies the domain name that client should use when resolving hostnames via DNS.            |
| Broadcast             | 28          | Specifies the broadcast address in use on the   |

The following table lists the common DHCP options supported by the endpoint.

| Parameter                           | DHCP Option | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| Address                             |             | client's subnet.  |
| Network Time<br>Protocol<br>Servers | 42          | Specifies a list of the NTP servers available to the client by IP address.                              |
| Vendor-Specific<br>Information      | 43          | Identifies the vendor-specific information.   |
| Vendor Class<br>Identifier          | 60          | Identifies the vendor type.   |
| TFTP Server<br>Name                 | 66          | Identifies a TFTP server when the 'name' field<br>in the DHCP header has been used for DHCP<br>options. |
| Bootfile Name                       | 67          | Identifies a bootfile when the 'file' field in the<br>DHCP header has been used for DHCP<br>options.    |

For more information on DHCP options, refer to http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2131.txt?number=2131 or http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2132.txt?number=2132.

To make the endpoint gather network settings via DHCP options, you need to contact your network administrator to configure the DHCP server properly.

DHCP feature parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |  |  |
|-----------|--|----------------------|--|--|
| DHCP      | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to obtain network settings from<br>the DHCP server.                                    |                      |  |  |
|           | Default: Enabled   | Remote Control       |  |  |
|           | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.              | Web User Interface   |  |  |
| Host Name | Configures the host name of the endpoint.<br>Default: Blank  |                      |  |  |
|           | <b>Note</b> : When the endpoint<br>broadcasts DHCP DISCOVER<br>messages, it will report the<br>configured host name to the | Web User Interface   |  |  |

| Parameter | Description                         | Configuration Method |  |  |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
|           | DHCP server via DHCP option 12.     |                      |  |  |
|           | Host name is optional, so it is not |                      |  |  |
|           | a mandatory configuration item.     |                      |  |  |
|           | For more information, contact       |                      |  |  |
|           | your network administrator.         |                      |  |  |
|           | If you change this parameter, the   |                      |  |  |
|           | endpoint will reboot to make the    |                      |  |  |
|           | change take effect.                 |                      |  |  |

To configure DHCP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the DHCP radio box.
- 3. (Optional.) Enter the host name of the endpoint in the Host Name field.

|  |               |                       |         |                 | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|--------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110                                    | Home          | Status                | Account | Network         | Settin | g Directo  | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration NAT/Firewall Advanced Diagnose |               | et Port               |         | IPv4            | ×      |            |             |
| Diagnose   | IPV4 C        |                       |         |                 |        | ]          |             |
|  |               | ic IP<br>.ddress      |         |                 |        |            |             |
|  | Subnet Mask   |                       |         |                 |        |            |             |
|  | Gat<br>Static | eway<br>DNS           |         | │<br>○ On ම Off |        |            |             |
|  |               | ary DNS<br>ondary DNS |         |                 |        |            |             |
|  | Hos           | t Name                |         | VC110           |        | ]          |             |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure DHCP via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Check the DHCP checkbox.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### **Static DNS**

Even though DHCP is enabled, you can manually configure the static DNS address(es).

| Parameter     | Description  | Configuration Method                 |  |  |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|               | Triggers the static DNS feature to on or off.  |                                      |  |  |
|               | Default: Off   |                                      |  |  |
| Static DNS    | <b>Note</b> : If it is set to Off, the<br>endpoint will use the IPv4 DNS<br>obtained from DHCP.  |                                      |  |  |
|               | If it is set to On, the endpoint will<br>use manually configured static<br>IPv4 DNS.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |  |  |
|               | It only works if the value of the<br>"IPv4 Config" is set to DHCP. If<br>you change this parameter, the<br>endpoint will reboot to make the<br>change take effect.   |                                      |  |  |
| Primary DNS   | Configures the primary IPv4 DNS server.  |                                      |  |  |
|               | <b>Default</b> : Blank<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the value of<br>the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On.<br>If you change this parameter, the<br>endpoint will reboot to make the<br>change take effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |  |  |
| Secondary DNS | Configures the secondary IPv4<br>DNS server.   | Remote Control                       |  |  |
|               | <b>Default</b> : Blank   | Web User Interface                   |  |  |
|               | Note: It only works if the value of  |                                      |  |  |

Parameters of static DNS on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description                         | Configuration Method |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
|           | the "Static IPv4 DNS" is set to On. |                      |
|           | If you change this parameter, the   |                      |
|           | endpoint will reboot to make the    |                      |
|           | change take effect.                 |                      |

To configure static DNS address when DHCP is used via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the DHCP radio box.
- 3. In the Static DNS block, mark the On radio box.
- 4. Enter the desired values in the Primary DNS and Secondary DNS fields.

|                   |                        |                  |         |               | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------------|---------|---------------|--------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home                   | Status           | Account | Network       | Settin | g Directo  | ry Security |
|                   | IPv4 (                 | Config           |         |               |        |            |             |
| LAN Configuration | OHC                    | CP               |         |               |        |            |             |
| Advanced          | Stat                   | tic IP           |         |               |        |            |             |
| Diagnose          | IP A                   | ddress           |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | Subnet Mask<br>Gateway |                  |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   |                        |                  |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | Static DNS             |                  |         | 🖲 On 🔘 Off    |        | 7          |             |
|                   | Primary DNS            |                  |         | 192.168.1.166 |        |            |             |
|                   | Sec                    | ondary DNS       |         | 192.168.1.167 |        |            |             |
|                   | Hos                    | t Name           |         | VC110         |        |            |             |
|                   | IPv6 (                 | Config           |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | ) DHC                  | CP               |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | State                  | tic IP           |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | IP A                   | ddress           |         |               |        |            |             |
|                   | IPvé                   | 5 prefix((0~128) |         | 64            |        |            |             |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the phone.

#### To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Check the DHCP checkbox.
- 3. Check the Static DNS checkbox.
- 4. Enter the desired values in the DNS Primary Server and DNS Secondary Server fields respectively.
- 5. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

6. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **Configuring Network Settings Manually**

If DHCP is disabled or the endpoint cannot obtain network settings from the DHCP server, you need to configure them manually.

The following parameters should be configured for endpoints to establish network connectivity:

- IP Address: Configure the endpoint to use the assigned IP address.
- **Subnet Mask**: Enter the subnet mask address when the endpoint does not automatically obtain the subnet mask.
- Gateway: A gateway is a network point that works as an entrance to another network.
- Primary DNS /Secondary DNS: Domain Name System (DNS) servers translates domain names (for example: www.example.com), which can be easily memorized by humans, to the numerical IP addresses (192.168.1.15) needed for the purpose of computer services and devices worldwide.

Network parameters need to be configured manually on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter        | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Mode (IPv4/IPv6) | Configures the IP address mode.<br>Default: IPv4<br>Note: If you change this<br>parameter, the IP phone will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Static IP        | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to use manually configured<br>network settings.<br><b>Default</b> : Disabled<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface                   |
| IP Address       | Configures the IP address<br>assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter     | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|               | parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   |                                      |
| Subnet Mask   | Configures the subnet mask<br>assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.          | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gateway       | Configures the gateway<br>assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.              | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Static DNS    | Triggers the static DNS feature to<br>on or off.<br><b>Default:</b> Off<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.                  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Primary DNS   | Configures the primary DNS<br>server assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Secondary DNS | Configures the secondary DNS<br>server assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure the IP address mode via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of IPv4/IPv6.

|                   |        |             |         |               | About   | Language <del>v</del> | Logout      |
|-------------------|--------|-------------|---------|---------------|---------|-----------------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home   | Status      | Account | Network       | Setting | j Directo             | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration | Interr | net Port    |         |               |         |                       |             |
| NAT/Firewall      |        |             |         |               |         |                       |             |
| Advanced          | IPv    | 4/IPv6      |         | IPv4          | -       |                       |             |
| Diagnose          | IPv4 ( | Config      |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | OH     | CP          |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | State  | tic IP      |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | IP A   | Address     |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | Sub    | onet Mask   |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | Gat    | eway        |         |               |         |                       |             |
|                   | Static | DNS         |         | 🖲 On 🔘 Off    |         |                       |             |
|                   | Prin   | nary DNS    |         | 192.168.1.166 |         |                       |             |
|                   | Sec    | condary DNS |         | 192.168.1.167 |         |                       |             |
|                   | Hos    | st Name     |         | VC110         |         |                       |             |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click OK to reboot the phone.

To configure a static IPv4 address via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. In the IPv4 Config block, mark the Static IP radio box.

3. Enter the desired values in the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, Primary DNS and Secondary DNS fields.

|   |        |                           |         |               | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|---|--------|---------------------------|---------|---------------|--------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110                           | Home   | Status                    | Account | Network       | Settin | g Directo  | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration NAT/Firewall Advanced |        | <b>net Port</b><br>4/IPv6 |         | IPv4          | •      |            |             |
| Diagnose                                | IPv4 ( | Config                    |         |               |        |            |             |
|   | O DHO  | CP                        |         |               |        | _          |             |
|   | Star   | tic IP                    |         |               |        |            |             |
|   | IP A   | Address                   |         | 192.168.1.10  |        |            |             |
|   | Sub    | onet Mask                 |         | 255.255.255.0 |        |            |             |
|   | Gat    | eway                      |         | 192.168.1.254 |        |            |             |
|   | Static | DNS                       |         | On Off        |        |            |             |
|   | Prin   | nary DNS                  |         | 192.168.1.166 |        |            |             |
|   | Sec    | ondary DNS                |         | 192.168.1.167 |        |            |             |
|   | Hos    | st Name                   |         | VC110         |        |            |             |

4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure the IP address mode via phone user interface:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration.
- 2. Select IPv4 or IPv4 & IPv6 from the IP Mode field.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

#### To configure a static IPv4 address via phone user interface:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration->IPv4.
- 2. Uncheck the DHCP checkbox.
- 3. Enter the desired values in the IP Address, Subnet Mask, Gateway, DNS Primary Server and DNS Secondary Server fields respectively.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 5. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

## **IPv6 Support**

Because Internet Protocol version 4 (IPv4) uses a 32-bit address, it cannot meet the increased demands for unique IP addresses for all devices that connect to the Internet. Therefore, Internet Protocol version 6 (IPv6) is the next generation network layer protocol, which designed as a replacement for the current IPv4 protocol.

IPv6 is developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) to deal with the long-anticipated problem of IPv4 address exhaustion. Yealink IP Phone supports IPv4 addressing mode, IPv6 addressing mode, as well as an IPv4&IPv6 dual stack addressing mode. IPv4 uses a 32-bit address, consisting of four groups of three decimal digits separated by dots; for example, 192.168.1.100. IPv6 uses a 128-bit address, consisting of eight groups of four hexadecimal digits separated by colons; for example, 2026:1234:1:1:215:65ff:fe1f:caa.

VoIP network based on IPv6 can provide end-to-end security capabilities, enhanced Quality of Service (QoS), a set of service requirements to deliver performance guarantee while transporting traffic over the network.

If you configure the network settings on the phone for an IPv6 network, you can set up an IP address for the phone either by using SLAAC (ICMPv6), DHCPv6 or by manually entering an IP address. Ensure that your network environment supports IPv6. Contact your ISP for more information.

### IPv6 Address Assignment Method

Supported IPv6 address assignment methods:

- Manual Assignment: An IPv6 address and other configuration parameters (e.g., DNS server) for the IP phone can be statically configured by an administrator.
- Stateful DHCPv6: The Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol for IPv6 (DHCPv6) has been standardized by the IETF through RFC 3315. DHCPv6 enables DHCP servers to pass configuration parameters such as IPv6 network addresses to IPv6 nodes. It offers the capability of automatic allocation of reusable network addresses and additional configuration flexibility. This protocol is a stateful counterpart to "IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration" (RFC 2462), and can be used separately or concurrently with the latter to obtain configuration parameters.

### How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?

The following table lists where the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and other network settings:

| DHCPv6   | How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?  |
|----------|--|
| Disabled | You have to manually configure the static IPv6 address and other |
|          | network settings.  |

| DHCPv6  | How the IP phone obtains the IPv6 address and network settings?                     |
|---------|---|
| Enabled | The IP phone can obtain the IPv6 address and the other network settings via DHCPv6. |

IPv6 Network parameters need to be configured manually on the endpoints are described below.

| Parameter              | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Mode (IPv4/IPv6)       | Configures the IP address mode.<br>Default: IPv4<br>Note: If you change this<br>parameter, the IP phone will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Static IP              | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to use manually configured IPv6<br>network settings.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| IP Address             | Configures the IPv6 address<br>assigned to the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.                                   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| IPv6<br>prefix((0~128) | Configures the IPv6 prefix.<br>Default: Blank<br>Note: If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gateway                | Configures the IPv6 default<br>gateway.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter                                | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|
|  | reboot to make the change take effect.  |                                      |
| Static DNS/Static<br>IPv6 DNS            | Triggers the static IPv6 DNS<br>feature to on or off.<br><b>Default:</b> Off<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| DNS Primary<br>Server/Primary<br>DNS     | Configures the primary IPv6 DNS<br>server.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.          | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| DNS Secondary<br>Server/Secondary<br>DNS | Configures the secondary IPv6<br>DNS server.<br><b>Default:</b> Blank<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.        | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure IPv6 address assignment method via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->LAN Configuration.
- 2. Select the desired IP mode (IPv6 or IPv4 & IPv6) from the pull-down list of IPv4/IPv6.
- 3. In the IPv6 Config block, mark the DHCP or the Static IP radio box.

- If you mark the **Static IP** radio box, configure the IPv6 address and other configuration parameters in the corresponding fields.

|                       |        |                  |         |                | About        | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------------|--------|------------------|---------|----------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110         | Home   | Status           | Account | Network        | Settin       | g Director | y Security |
| LAN Configuration     | Sub    | net Mask         |         | 255,255,255.0  |              |            |            |
| NAT/Firewall Advanced | Gat    | eway             |         | 192.168,1.254  |              |            |            |
| Diagnose              | Static | DNS              |         | 🖲 On 🔘 Off     |              |            |            |
| Diagnose              | Prin   | nary DNS         |         | 192.168.1.166  |              |            |            |
|                       | Sec    | ondary DNS       |         | 192.168.1.167  |              |            |            |
|                       | Hos    | t Name           |         | VC110          |              |            |            |
|                       | IPv6 ( | Config           |         |                |              |            |            |
|                       | C DHO  | CP               |         |                |              |            |            |
|                       | Star   | tic IP           |         |                |              | 1          |            |
|                       | IP /   | Address          |         | 2026:1234:1:1  | :215:65ff:fe |            |            |
|                       | IPv    | 6 prefix((0~128) |         | 64             |              |            |            |
|                       | Gat    | eway             |         | 3036:1:1:c3c7  | :c11c:5447:  |            |            |
|                       | Static | IPv6 DNS         |         | 🖲 On 🖱 Off     |              |            |            |
|                       | Prin   | nary DNS         |         | 3036:1:1:c3c7: | :c11c:5447:  |            |            |
|                       | Sec    | ondary DNS       |         | 2026:1234:1:1  | :c3c7:c11c:  |            |            |

- (Optional.) If you mark the **DHCP** radio box, you can configure the static DNS address in the corresponding fields.

|                   |           |                  |         |                | About      | Language 🔻  | Logout   |
|-------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|----------------|------------|-------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home      | Status           | Account | Network        | Setting    | g Directory | security |
| LAN Configuration | Sub       | net Mask         |         | 255.255.255.0  |            |             |          |
| NAT/Firewall      | Gat       | eway             |         | 192.168.1.254  |            |             |          |
| Advanced          | Static    | DNS              |         | ) On 🔘 Off     |            |             |          |
| Diagnose          | Prim      | nary DNS         |         | 192,168,1,166  |            |             |          |
|                   | Sec       | ondary DNS       |         | 192.168.1.167  |            |             |          |
|                   | Host Name |                  |         | VC110          |            |             |          |
|                   | IPv6 C    | Config           |         |                |            |             |          |
|                   | OHC       | CP               |         |                |            |             |          |
|                   | State     | tic IP           |         |                |            |             |          |
|                   | IP A      | ddress           |         |                |            |             |          |
|                   | IPv6      | 5 prefix((0~128) |         | 64             |            |             |          |
|                   | Gat       | eway             |         |                |            |             |          |
|                   | Static    | IPv6 DNS         |         | 🖲 On 🔘 Off     |            | ]           |          |
|                   | Prim      | nary DNS         |         | 3036:1:1:c3c7: | :11c:5447: |             |          |
|                   | Sec       | ondary DNS       |         | 2026:1234:1:1: | c3c7:c11c: |             |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click OK to reboot the phone.

To configure IPv6 address assignment method via phone user interface:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration.
- 2. Select IPv4 & IPv6 or IPv6 from the IP Mode field.
- **3.** Press  $\blacktriangle$  or  $\blacktriangledown$  to highlight **IPv6** and press (  $\circ \kappa$  )
- 4. Select the desired IPv6 address assignment method.

If you uncheck the **DHCP** checkbox, configure the IPv6 address and other network parameters in the corresponding fields.

Press the Save soft key to accept the change.
 The IP phone reboots automatically to make settings effective after a period of time.

#### To configure static DNS when DHCP is used via phone user interface:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->LAN Configuration->IPv6.
- 2. Check the DHCP checkbox.
- 3. Check the Static DNS checkbox.
- 4. Enter the desired values in the DNS Primary Server and DNS Secondary Server fields respectively.
- 5. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.
- 6. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 7. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **Configuring Network Speed and Duplex Mode**

You can configure the network speed and duplex mode the endpoint uses. The network speed and duplex mode you select for the endpoint must be supported by the switch. The network speeds and duplex modes supported by the endpoint are:

- Auto
- 10 Mbps Half Duplex
- 100 Mbps Half Duplex
- 10 Mbps Full Duplex
- 100 Mbps Full Duplex

Auto is configured on the endpoint by default.

#### Auto

Auto means that the switch will negotiate the network speed and duplex mode for the endpoints to transmit voice or data over Ethernet. This process entails devices first sharing transmission capabilities and then selecting the highest performance transmission mode supported by both endpoints.

## Half-duplex

Half-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions, but in one direction at a time; this means one endpoint can send data on the line, but not receive data simultaneously.

## **Full-duplex**

Full-duplex transmission refers to transmitting voice or data in both directions at the same time; this means one endpoint can send data on the line while also receiving data.

| Parameter     | Description   | Configuration Method |
|---------------|---|----------------------|
|               | Specifies the network speed and<br>duplex mode for the endpoint to<br>use.<br><b>Default:</b> Auto                    |                      |
| Network Speed | Note: If Auto is selected, the<br>network speed and duplex mode<br>will be negotiated by the switch<br>automatically. | Web User Interface   |
|               | The network speed and duplex<br>mode you select must be<br>supported by the switch.                                   |                      |
|               | If you change this parameter, the<br>endpoint will reboot to make the<br>change take effect.                          |                      |

Parameter of network speed feature on the endpoint is described below:

To configure the network speed via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Network Speed.

|                      |       |                 |         |          | About  | Language 🔻   | Logout   |
|----------------------|-------|-----------------|---------|----------|--------|--------------|----------|
| <b>Yealink</b> vc110 | Home  | Status          | Account | Network  | Settin | g Directory  | Security |
| LAN Configuration    | Web S | erver           |         |          |        |              |          |
| NAT/Firewall         | нтт   | Р               |         | Enabled  | ~      |              |          |
| Advanced             | нтт   | P Port          |         | 80       |        |              |          |
| Diagnose             | нтт   | PS              |         | Enabled  | ~      |              |          |
|                      | нтт   | PS Port         |         | 443      |        |              |          |
|                      | 802.1 | ĸ               |         |          |        |              |          |
|                      | 802.  | 1x Mode         |         | Disabled | ~      |              |          |
|                      | Ider  | itity           |         |          |        |              |          |
|                      | MD5   | Password        |         | •••••    |        |              |          |
|                      | CA C  | Certificates    |         |          |        | Browse Uploa | d        |
|                      | Devi  | ce Certificates |         |          |        | Browse Uploa | d        |
|                      | VPN   |                 |         |          |        |              |          |
|                      | Activ | /e              |         | Disabled | ~      |              |          |
|                      | Upla  | ad VPN Config   |         |          |        | Browse Uploa | d        |
|                      | Speed |                 |         |          |        |              |          |
|                      | Netv  | vork Speed      |         | Auto     | ~      |              |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# VLAN

VLAN (Virtual Local Area Network) is used to divide a physical network logically into several broadcast domains. VLAN membership can be configured through software instead of physically relocating devices or connections. Grouping devices with a common set of requirements regardless of their physical location can greatly simplify network design. VLANs can address issues such as scalability, security, and network management.

The purpose of VLAN configurations on the endpoint is to insert a tag with VLAN information to the packets generated by the endpoint. When VLAN is configured on the endpoint properly, the endpoint will tag all packets with the VLAN ID. The switch receives and forwards the tagged packets to the corresponding VLAN according to the tag's VLAN ID, as described in IEEE Std 802.3.

In addition to manual configuration, the endpoint also supports automatic VLAN discovery via LLDP or DHCP. The assignment takes effect in the following order: assignment via LLDP, manual configuration, then assignment via DHCP. For more information on VLAN, refer to *VLAN Feature on Yealink IP Phones*.

## LLDP

LLDP (Linker Layer Discovery Protocol) is a vendor-neutral Link Layer protocol, which allows the endpoint to receive and/or transmit device-related information from/to directly connected devices on the network that are also using the protocol, and store the information about other devices. LLDP transmits information as packets called LLDP Data Units (LLDPDUs). An LLDPDU consists of a set of Type-Length-Value (TLV) elements, each of which contains a particular type of information about the device or port transmitting it.

## LLDP-MED (Media Endpoint Discovery)

LLDP-MED is published by the Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA). It is an extension to LLDP that operates between endpoint devices and network connectivity devices. LLDP-MED provides the following capabilities for the endpoint:

- Capabilities Discovery -- allows LLDP-MED endpoint to determine the capabilities that the connected switch supports and has enabled.
- Network Policy -- provides voice VLAN configuration to notify the endpoint which VLAN to use and QoS-related configuration for voice data. It provides a "plug and play" network environment.
- Power Management -- provides information related to how the endpoint is powered, power priority, and how much power the endpoint needs.
- Inventory Management -- provides a means to effectively manage the endpoint and its attributes, such as model number, serial number and software revision.

| TLV Type       | TLV Name      | Description                          |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
|                | Chassis ID    | The network address of the endpoint. |
|                | Port ID       | The MAC address of the endpoint.     |
| Mandatory TLVs | Time To Live  | Seconds until data unit expires.     |
|                |               | The default value is 180s.           |
|                | End of LLDPDU | Marks end of LLDPDU.                 |
| Optional TLVs  | System Name   | Name assigned to the endpoint.       |
|                | System Nume   | The default value is "VC110".        |

TLVs supported by the endpoint are summarized in the following table:

| TLV Type   | TLV Name                         | Description  |  |  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
|  | System Description               | Description of the endpoint.<br>Description includes firmware version of<br>the endpoint.  |  |  |
|  | System Capabilities              | The supported and enabled endpoint<br>capabilities.<br>The Telephone capability is supported<br>and enabled by default.  |  |  |
|  | Port Description                 | Description of port that sends data unit.<br>The default value is "WAN PORT".  |  |  |
| IEEE Std 802.3<br>Organizationally<br>Specific TLV | MAC/PHY<br>Configuration/Status  | Duplex mode and network speed<br>settings of the endpoint.<br>The Auto Negotiation is supported and<br>enabled by default.<br>The advertised capabilities of PMD.<br>Auto-Negotiation is:<br>100BASE-TX (full duplex mode)<br>10BASE-TX (half duplex mode)<br>10BASE-T (full duplex mode)<br>10BASE-T (half duplex mode) |  |  |
|  | Media Capabilities               | The MED device type of the endpoint and<br>the supported LLDP-MED TLV type can be<br>encapsulated in LLDPDU.<br>The supported LLDP-MED TLV types are:<br>LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy,<br>Extended Power via MDI-PD, Inventory.   |  |  |
|  | Network Policy                   | Port VLAN ID, application type, L2 priority and DSCP value.  |  |  |
| TIA<br>Organizationally<br>Specific TLVs           | Extended<br>Power-via-MDI        | Power type, source, priority and value.  |  |  |
|  | Inventory –<br>Hardware Revision | Hardware revision of the endpoint.   |  |  |
|  | Inventory –<br>Firmware Revision | Firmware revision of the endpoint.   |  |  |
|  | Inventory –<br>Software Revision | Software revision of the endpoint.   |  |  |
|  | Inventory – Serial               | Serial number of the endpoint.   |  |  |

| TLV Type | TLV Name          | Description                           |
|----------|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
|          | Number            |                                       |
|          | Inventory –       | Manufacturer name of the endpoint.    |
|          | Manufacturer Name | The default value is "IP_Phone".      |
|          | Inventory – Model | Model name of the endpoint.           |
|          | Name              | The default value is "VC110".         |
|          | Asset ID          | Assertion identifier of the endpoint. |

Parameters of LLDP feature on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter                   | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| LLDP->Active                | Enables or disables LLDP feature<br>on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.                          | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Packet<br>Interval(1-3600s) | Configures the interval (in<br>seconds) for the endpoint to send<br>LLDP requests.<br><b>Default:</b> 60<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure LLDP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the LLDP block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.

3. Enter the desired time interval in the **Packet Interval (1-3600s)** field.

|                          |               |              |          | About Lan | guage 🔹 Log | jout     |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------|-----------|-------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home Sta      | atus Account | Network  | Setting   | Directory   | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | LLDP          |              |          |           |             |          |
| Advanced >               | Active        |              | Enabled  | ~         |             |          |
| Diagnose                 | Packet Inter  | val(1-3600s) | 60       |           |             |          |
|                          | VLAN          |              |          |           |             |          |
|                          | Internet Port |              |          |           |             |          |
|                          | Active        |              | Disabled | ~         |             |          |
|                          | VID(1-4094)   |              | 1        |           |             |          |
|                          | Priority      |              | 0        | ~         |             |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure LLDP via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. In the LLDP block, check the Active checkbox.
- 3. Enter the desired value in the Packet Interval (1-3600s) field.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 5. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **Manual Configuration for VLAN**

VLAN is disabled on endpoints by default. You can configure VLAN manually. Before configuring VLAN on the endpoints, you need to obtain the VLAN ID from your network administrator.

| Parameter                | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Internet<br>Port->Active | Enables or disables VLAN for the<br>Internet (WAN) port.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

Parameters of manual VLAN on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter   | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
|             | Configures VLAN ID for the<br>Internet (WAN) port.  |                      |
|             | Default: 1  | Remote Control       |
| VID(1-4094) | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |
|             | Configures VLAN priority for the<br>Internet (WAN) port.  |                      |
|             | Valid values: 0-7   |                      |
| Priority    | 7 is the highest priority, 0 is the lowest priority.  | Remote Control       |
| Thomy       | Default: 0  | Web User Interface   |
|             | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. |                      |

To configure VLAN for Internet port via web user interface:

- 1. Click on **Network**->Advanced.
- 2. In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Internet Port Active.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID (1-4094) field.
- 4. Select the desired value (0-7) from the pull-down list of **Priority**.

|                                |          |                   |         |         | About Lai | nguage <del>v</del> Lo | gout     |
|--------------------------------|----------|-------------------|---------|---------|-----------|------------------------|----------|
| <b>Yealink</b> vc400           | Home     | Status            | Account | Network | Setting   | Directory              | Security |
| LAN Configuration NAT/Firewall | LLDP     | a                 |         | Enabled | ~         |                        |          |
| Advanced                       |          | et Interval(1-360 | )()_)   | 60      |           |                        |          |
| Diagnose                       | Packi    | et Interval(1-300 | 105)    | 00      |           |                        |          |
|                                | VLAN     |                   |         |         |           |                        |          |
|                                | Internet | t Port            |         |         |           |                        |          |
|                                | Activ    | e                 |         | Enabled | ~         |                        |          |
|                                | VID(:    | 1-4094)           |         | 1       |           |                        |          |
|                                | Priori   | ity               |         | 0       | ~         |                        |          |
|                                | DHCP V   | 'LAN              |         |         |           |                        |          |
|                                | Activ    | e                 |         | Enabled | ~         |                        |          |
|                                | Optic    | n                 |         | 132     |           |                        |          |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **OK** to reboot the phone.

To configure VLAN via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. In the VLAN block, check the Active checkbox.
- 3. Enter the VLAN ID in the VID(1-4094) field.
- 4. Enter the priority value (0-7) in the **Priority** field.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 6. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **DHCP VLAN**

The endpoint supports VLAN discovery via DHCP. When the VLAN Discovery method is set to DHCP, the endpoint will examine the DHCP option for a valid VLAN ID. The predefined option 132 is used to supply the VLAN ID by default. You can customize the DHCP option used to request the VLAN ID.

| Parameter    | Description   | Configuration Method |  |  |
|--------------|---|----------------------|--|--|
|              | Enables or disables the DHCP<br>VLAN discovery feature on the<br>endpoint.                                    |                      |  |  |
| DHCP         | Default: Enabled  | Web User Interface   |  |  |
| VLAN->Active | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |  |  |
|              | Configures the DHCP option from which the endpoint obtains the VLAN settings.                                 |                      |  |  |
| Option       | You can configure at most five<br>DHCP options and separate them<br>by commas. Web User Interfa               |                      |  |  |
|              | Valid Values: 128-254   |                      |  |  |
|              | Default: 132  |                      |  |  |
|              | <b>Note</b> : If you change this parameter, the endpoint will   |                      |  |  |

Parameters of VLAN feature on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter | Description                    | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
|           | reboot to make the change take |                      |
|           | effect.                        |                      |

To configure DHCP VLAN discovery via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- In the VLAN block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of DHCP VLAN Active.
- 3. Enter the desired option in the **Option** field.

The default option is 132.

|                                 |        |                    |         |          | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|---------------------------------|--------|--------------------|---------|----------|---------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Yealink</b> <sub>vc110</sub> | Home   | Status             | Account | Network  | Setting | ) Directo  | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration               | LLDP   |                    |         |          |         |            |             |
| NAT/Firewall                    |        |                    |         |          |         |            |             |
| Advanced                        | Acti   | ve                 |         | Enabled  | ~       |            |             |
| Diagnose                        | Pac    | ket Interval(1-360 | 00s)    | 60       |         |            |             |
|                                 | VLAN   |                    |         |          |         |            |             |
|                                 | Intern | et Port            |         |          |         |            |             |
|                                 | Acti   | ve                 |         | Disabled | ~       |            |             |
|                                 | VID    | (1-4094)           |         | 1        |         |            |             |
|                                 | Prio   | rity               |         | 0        | ~       |            |             |
|                                 | DHCP   | VLAN               |         |          |         |            |             |
|                                 | Acti   | ve                 |         | Enabled  | ~       |            |             |
|                                 | Opt    | ion                |         | 132      |         |            |             |
|                                 | QoS    |                    |         |          |         | I          |             |
|                                 | Aud    | lio Priority       |         | 63       |         |            |             |
|                                 | Vide   | eo Priority        |         | 34       |         |            |             |
|                                 | Dat    | a Priority         |         | 63       |         |            |             |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

5. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# 802.1X Authentication

IEEE 802.1X authentication is an IEEE standard for Port-based Network Access Control (PNAC), part of the IEEE 802.1 group of networking protocols. It offers an authentication mechanism for devices to connect to a LAN or WLAN. The 802.1X authentication involves three parties: a supplicant, an authenticator and an authentication server. The supplicant is the endpoint that wishes to attach to the LAN or WLAN. With 802.1X port-based authentication, the endpoint provides credentials, such as user name and

default password, for the authenticator. The authenticator then forwards the credentials to the authentication server for verification. If the authentication server determines the credentials are valid, the endpoint is allowed to access resources located on the protected side of the network.

The endpoint supports the authentication protocols EAP-MD5, EAP-TLS, PEAP-MSCHAPv2 and EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2 for 802.1X authentication.

For more information on 802.1X authentication, refer to Yealink 802.1X Authentication.

802.1X feature parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter       | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|                 | Specifies the 802.1x<br>authentication mode.<br>• Disabled  |                                      |
| 802.1x Mode     | <ul> <li>EAP-MD5</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> <li>PEAP-MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2</li> <li>Default: Disabled</li> <li>Note: If you change this parameter, the endpoint will reboot to make the change take effect.</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Identity        | Configures the user name for<br>802.1x authentication.<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   | Web User Interface                   |
| MD5 Password    | Configures the password for<br>802.1x authentication.<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.  | Web User Interface                   |
| CA Certificates | Configures the access URL of the<br>CA certificate when the 802.1x<br>authentication mode is<br>configured as EAP-TLS,<br>PEAP-MSCHAPV2 or  | Web User Interface                   |

| Parameter              | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------------------|---|----------------------|
|                        | EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPV2.  |                      |
|                        | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   |                      |
| Device<br>Certificates | Configures the access URL of the<br>device certificate when the<br>802.1x authentication mode is<br>configured as EAP-TLS.<br><b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |

To configure 802.1X via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- In the 802.1x block, select the desired protocol from the pull-down list of Mode 802.1x.
  - a) If you select EAP-MD5:
    - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the Identity field.
    - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.

|                          |       |                  |         |         | About La | nguage 🔻 Log | jout     |
|--------------------------|-------|------------------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status           | Account | Network | Setting  | Directory    | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | Web S | Server           |         |         |          |              |          |
| NAT/Firewall             | НТТ   | P                |         | Enabled | ~        |              |          |
| Advanced                 | нтт   | 'P Port          |         | 80      |          |              |          |
| Diagnose                 | нтт   | PS               |         | Enabled | ~        |              |          |
|                          | нтт   | 'PS Port         |         | 443     |          |              |          |
|                          | 802.1 | x                |         |         |          |              |          |
|                          | 802   | .1x Mode         |         | EAP-MD5 | ~        |              |          |
|                          | Ider  | ntity            |         | yealink |          |              |          |
|                          | MDS   | 5 Password       |         | •••••   |          |              |          |
|                          | CA    | Certificates     |         |         | В        | rowse Upload |          |
|                          | Dev   | ice Certificates |         |         | В        | rowse Upload |          |

- b) If you select EAP-TLS:
  - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the **Identity** field.
  - 2) Leave the MD5 Password field blank.

- 3) In the CA Certificates field, click Browse to locate the desired CA certificate (\*.pem,\*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local endpoint.
- 4) In the **Device Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired client certificate (\*.pem or \*.cer) from your local endpoint.
- 5) Click Upload to upload the certificates.

|  |                     |                             |         |  | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------|--|--------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110                                    | Home                | Status                      | Account | Network  | Settin | g Directo  | ory Security |
| LAN Configuration NAT/Firewall Advanced Diagnose | Web S               | ted Address<br><b>erver</b> |         | Disabled<br>161<br>Enabled<br>80                                     | •      |            |              |
|  | нтт<br>нтт          | PS<br>PS Port               |         | Enabled<br>443   | T      |            |              |
|  | Iden<br>MD5<br>CA ( | 1x Mode                     |         | EAP-TLS<br>yealink<br>•••••••<br>C:\fakepath\ca.<br>C:\fakepath\clie |        |            | load         |

- c) If you select PEAP-MSCHAPv2:
  - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the Identity field.
  - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.
  - In the CA Certificates field, click Browse to locate the desired certificate (\*.pem,\*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local endpoint.

|                   |       |                  |         |                | About  | Language <del>v</del> | Logout     |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|---------|----------------|--------|-----------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc400     | Home  | Status           | Account | Network        | Settin | g Directory           | y Security |
| LAN Configuration | SNMP  |                  |         |                |        |                       |            |
| NAT/Firewall      | Acti  | ve               |         | Disabled       | •      |                       |            |
| Advanced >        | Port  |                  |         | 161            |        |                       |            |
| Diagnose          | Turs  | ted Address      |         |                |        |                       |            |
|                   | Web S | erver            |         |                |        |                       |            |
|                   | НТТ   | Ρ                |         | Enabled        | •      |                       |            |
|                   | нтт   | 'P Port          |         | 80             |        |                       |            |
|                   | нтт   | PS               |         | Enabled        | •      |                       |            |
|                   | НТТ   | PS Port          |         | 443            |        |                       |            |
|                   | 802.1 | ĸ                |         |                |        |                       |            |
|                   | 802   | .1x Mode         |         | PEAP-MSCHAP    | v2 🔻   |                       |            |
|                   | Iden  | itity            |         | yealink        |        |                       |            |
|                   | MD5   | Password         |         | •••••          |        |                       |            |
|                   | CA (  | Certificates     |         | C:\fakepath\ca | crt    | Browse Uplo           | ad         |
|                   | Devi  | ice Certificates |         |                |        | Browse Uplo           | ad         |

4) Click Upload to upload the certificate.

- d) If you select EAP-TTLS/EAP-MSCHAPv2:
  - 1) Enter the user name for authentication in the Identity field.
  - 2) Enter the password for authentication in the MD5 Password field.
  - **3)** In the **CA Certificates** field, click **Browse** to locate the desired certificate (\*.pem,\*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local endpoint.

|                   |       |                  |         |                 | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-------------------|-------|------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home  | Status           | Account | Network         | Settin  | g Directo  | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration | SNMP  |                  |         |                 |         |            |             |
| NAT/Firewall      | Acti  | ve               |         | Disabled        | •       |            |             |
| Advanced          | Port  | :                |         | 161             |         |            |             |
| Diagnose          | Tur   | sted Address     |         |                 |         |            |             |
|                   | Web S | Server           |         |                 |         |            |             |
|                   | нтт   | ГР               |         | Enabled         | •       |            |             |
|                   | нтт   | TP Port          |         | 80              |         |            |             |
|                   | нтт   | rps              |         | Enabled         | •       |            |             |
|                   | нтт   | TPS Port         |         | 443             |         |            |             |
|                   | 802.1 | x                |         |                 |         |            |             |
|                   | 802   | .1x Mode         |         | EAP-TTLS/EAP-   | MSCHA 🔻 |            |             |
|                   | Ider  | ntity            |         | yealink         |         |            |             |
|                   | MDS   | Password         |         | •••••           |         |            |             |
|                   | CA    | Certificates     |         | C:\fakepath\ca. | .crt    | Browse Up  | load        |
|                   | Dev   | ice Certificates |         |                 |         | Browse Up  | load        |

4) Click Upload to upload the certificate.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

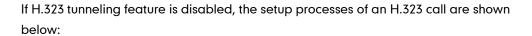
4. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

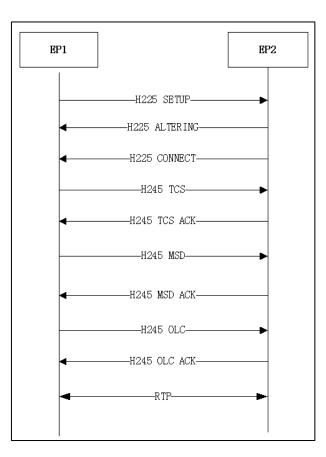
To configure the 802.1X via the remote control:

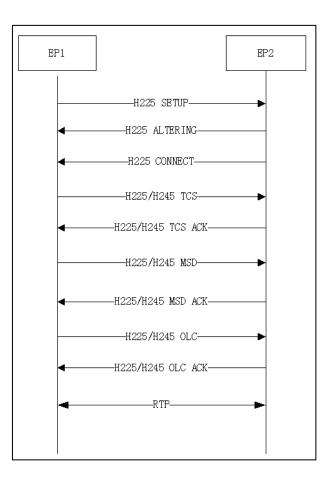
- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Select the desired mode from the pull-down list of 802.1x Mode.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# H.323 Tunneling

The H.245 protocol is a control protocol that manages the media sessions. It is a part of the H.323 protocol suite. The H.245 protocol is used primarily to negotiate the master-slave relationship between communicating endpoints. The H.245 messages can be encapsulated and carried between H.225 controlled endpoints within H.225 messages. This way of "piggy-backing" an H.245 message to the H.225 message is referred to as H.323 Tunneling. The tunneling feature relies on H.225 endpoint-to-endpoint connectivity (via TCP) to pass H.245 messages, and uses the H.225 communication channel without creating a separate TCP socket connection (per H.323 call) for media control.







If H.323 tunneling feature is enabled on both sites, the setup processes of an H.323 call are shown below:

The parameter of the H.323 tunneling feature on the endpoint is described below:

| Parameter       | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| H.323 Tunneling | Enables or disables the H.323<br>tunneling on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

#### To configure H.323 tunneling via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.323 Tunneling.

|                   |      |                    |         |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-------------------|------|--------------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home | Status             | Account | Network    | Setting | ) Director | y Security |
| H323              | Regi | ster Status        |         | Registered |         |            |            |
| SIP Account       | H323 | 3 Protocol         |         | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call Codec | H.32 | 23 Account         |         | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
|                   | H.32 | 23 Name            |         | 9001       |         |            |            |
|                   | H.32 | 23 Extension       |         | 9001       |         |            |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Mode       |         | Manual     | •       |            |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper IP Address | 1       | 10.2.1.42  |         | Port 1719  |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper IP Address | 2       |            |         | Port 1719  |            |
|                   | Gate | keeper Authenticat | tion    | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Username   |         |            |         |            |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Password   |         |            |         |            |            |
|                   | H.46 | 0 Active           |         | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|                   | H.32 | 3 Tunneling        |         | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
|                   | H235 | 5 Encryption       |         | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|                   | Prot | ocol Monitor Port  |         | 1720       |         |            |            |

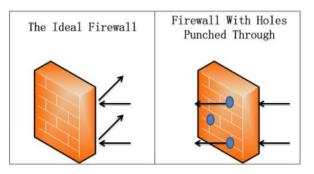
3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.323 tunneling via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->H.323.
- 2. Check the H.323 Tunneling checkbox.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

# Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or NAT

A firewall protects an organization's IP network by controlling data traffic from outside the network. Unless the firewall is designed to work with video conferencing equipment, you must configure the firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic to the VC110 endpoint through the reserved ports. Users placing calls through a firewall to endpoints may experience one-way audio or video if the firewall is not properly configured.



You must configure your firewall to allow incoming and outgoing traffic through the following ports:

| Description   | Port Range                     | Port Type |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
| Gatekeeper  | 1719                           | UDP       |
| H.323 signal port   | 1720                           | ТСР       |
| SIP (default transport protocol)  | 5060                           | UDP       |
| SIP (when selecting the TCP transport protocol)   | 5060                           | ТСР       |
| SIP (when selecting the TLS transport protocol)   | 5061                           | ТСР       |
| Reserved ports of the endpoint.<br>For more information, refer to Reserved<br>Ports on page 87. | 50000-50499<br>(default range) | TCP/UDP   |
| Web management port (optional)  | 443                            | ТСР       |

## **Reserved Ports**

By default, the endpoint communicates through TCP and UDP ports in the 50000 - 54999 range for video, voice, presentations, and camera control. The endpoint uses only a small number of these ports during a call. The exact number depends on the number of participants in the call, the protocol used, and the number of ports required for the type of call: video or voice.

The following tables identify the number of ports required per connection by protocol and the type of call.

| Call Type | Number of Required Ports                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Video     | 8 UDP ports (6 if presentation is disabled) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| video     | 2 TCP ports                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Vaiaa     | 2 UDP ports                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Voice     | 2 TCP ports                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Required ports for a SIP two-way call:

| Call Type | Number of Required Ports                    |
|-----------|---|
| Video     | 8 UDP ports (6 if presentation is disabled) |
| Voice     | 2 UDP ports                                 |

The following table lists the number of UDP and TCP ports needed for the video conferencing endpoint. This information can help you to determine the range of port number to be entered in the **Reserved Port** field.

| Endpoint | nt Maximum Connections Required Ports for an H.323 Call       |                 | Required Ports for a<br>SIP Call |        |             |
|----------|---|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------|-------------|
| VC110    | Two-way video call and<br>a presentation and an<br>audio call | 10 UDP<br>4 TCP | 50000-50009<br>50000-50003       | 10 UDP | 50000-50009 |

Parameters for reserved ports on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter      | Description  | Configuration Method |
|----------------|--|----------------------|
|                | Configures the range of the UDP ports.   |                      |
|                | Valid values: 1-65535  |                      |
|                | Default range: 50000-50499   | Remote Control       |
| UDP Port Scope | <b>Note:</b> SIP and H.323 calls share the configured ports.                                 | Web User Interface   |
|                | If you change this parameter, the<br>endpoint will reboot to make the<br>change take effect. |                      |
|                | Configures the range of the TCP ports.   | Remote Control       |
| TCP Port Scope | Valid values: 1-65535  | Web User Interface   |
|                | Default range: 50000-50499   |                      |
|                | Note: SIP and H.323 calls share  |                      |

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | the configured ports.  |                      |
|           | If you change this parameter, the endpoint will reboot to make the |                      |
|           | change take effect.  |                      |

To configure reserved ports via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the Reserve Port block, configure the UDP port range in the UDP Port Scope field.
- 3. In the **Reserve Port** block, configure the TCP port range in the **TCP Port Scope** field.

|                   |       |                       |          |          |     | About  | Language 🔻 | Lo   | gout     |
|-------------------|-------|-----------------------|----------|----------|-----|--------|------------|------|----------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home  | Status                | Account  | Netw     | ork | Settin | g Direc    | tory | Security |
| LAN Configuration | NAT   | Configuration         |          |          |     |        |            |      |          |
| Advanced          | Sta   | tic NAT               |          | Disabled |     | •      |            |      |          |
| Diagnose          | NA    | T Public IP Addres    | 5        |          |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | Rou   | ute Traversal         |          | Auto     |     | -      |            |      |          |
|                   | Stun  | Config                |          |          |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | Act   | tive                  |          | Disabled |     | •      |            |      |          |
|                   | Stu   | in Server             |          |          |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | ST    | UN Port               |          | 3478     |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | Reser | ved Port              |          |          |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | UDI   | P Port Scope          |          | 50000    | ~   | 50499  |            |      |          |
|                   | тс    | P Port Scope          |          | 50000    | ~   | 50499  |            |      |          |
|                   | Intel | igent Firewall T      | raversal |          |     |        |            |      |          |
|                   | Int   | elligent Firewall Tra | iversal  | On       |     | •      |            |      |          |

4. Click Confirm to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will be implemented after a reboot.

5. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

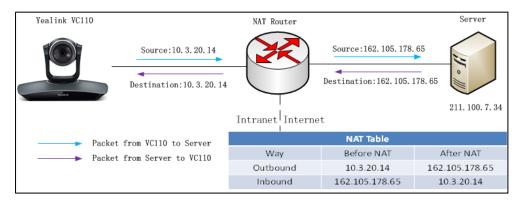
To configure reserved ports via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the Reserved block, configure the range of the UDP ports and TCP ports.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **Network Address Translation**

NAT device usually connects two networks together, and translates the private (not globally unique) addresses in the internal network into legal addresses. NAT can be configured to advertise only one address for the entire network to the outside world. This provides additional security by effectively hiding the entire internal network behind that address.

Multiple solutions for NAT traversal are available, for example, application layer gateway (ALG), simple traversal of UDP through NAT (STUN), and H.460 firewall traversal.



## **Static NAT**

If NAT/Firewall devices do not support the ALG. VC110 video conferencing endpoint must be configured with the static NAT.

Static NAT defines a one-to-one mapping from one IP subnet to another IP subnet. The mapping includes destination IP address translation in one direction and source IP address translation in the reverse direction. From the NAT device, the original destination address is the virtual host IP address while the mapped-to address is the real host IP address.

If your endpoint is connected to a LAN that uses a NAT, you need to configure NAT Public IP Address so that your endpoint can communicate to WAN.

Note If H.460 firewall traversal is enabled on the endpoint, the endpoint will automatically ignore the static NAT settings for H.323 calls. For more information on H.460 firewall traversal, refer to on H.460 Firewall Traversal page 101.

Static NAT feature parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter  | Description                     | Configuration Method |
|------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| Static NAT | Specifies the static NAT type.  | Remote Control       |
| Static NAT | • <b>Disabled</b> —the endpoint | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter                | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|                          | <ul> <li>does not use the NAT<br/>feature.</li> <li>Manual—the endpoint uses<br/>the manually configured<br/>NAT public address.</li> <li>Auto—the endpoint obtains<br/>the NAT public address from<br/>the Yealink-supplied server.</li> <li>Default: Disabled</li> </ul>   |                                      |
| NAT Public IP<br>Address | <ul> <li>Displays the NAT public<br/>address automatically<br/>obtained from the<br/>Yealink-supplied server if<br/>the static NAT is set to <b>Auto</b>.</li> <li>Configures the NAT public<br/>address for the endpoint if<br/>the static NAT is set to<br/>Manual.</li> </ul>                                       | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Route Traversal          | <ul> <li>Configures the route traversal type.</li> <li>Auto—NAT works only when making a call to public network or receiving a call from the public network.</li> <li>Compulsory—NAT works when you are in multi-level intranet network to solve the one-way audio or video problem.</li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul> | Web User Interface                   |
| NAT_Traversal            | Configures the NAT traversal<br>type. You can configure it for the<br>SIP account or SIP IP call<br>separately.<br>Disabled<br>STUN<br>StaticNat   | Web User Interface                   |

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
|           | Default: Disabled   |                      |
|           | <b>Note:</b> Static NAT works only if this parameter is set to StaticNat. |                      |

To configure static NAT via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Static NAT.
- **3.** Configure the NAT public address in the **NAT Public IP Address** field if **Manual** is selected from the pull-down list of **Static NAT**.
- 4. If multi-level intranet network has deployed in your environment, and you experience the one-way audio or video problem, select Compulsory from the pull-down list of Route Traversal to solve this problem.

|                   |             |                 |         |            |       | About | Lar | iguage 🔻  | Logout     |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------|------------|-------|-------|-----|-----------|------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home        | Status          | Account | Netw       | ork   | Setti | ng  | Directory | y Security |
| LAN Configuration | NAT Confi   | guration        |         |            |       |       |     |           |            |
| Advanced          | Static NA   | т               |         | Manual     |       | -     | ]   |           |            |
| Diagnose          | NAT Pub     | lic IP Address  |         | 117.28.2   | 34.34 |       |     |           |            |
|                   | Route Tr    | aversal         |         | Auto       |       | -     | 1   |           |            |
|                   | Stun Conf   |                 |         |            |       |       |     |           |            |
|                   | Active      |                 |         | Disabled 💌 |       |       | ]   |           |            |
|                   | Stun Sen    | ver             |         |            |       |       |     |           |            |
|                   | STUN Po     | rt              |         | 3478       |       |       |     |           |            |
|                   | Reserved    | Port            |         |            |       |       |     |           |            |
|                   | UDP Port    | Scope           |         | 50000      | ~     | 50499 |     |           |            |
|                   | TCP Port    | Scope           |         | 50000      | ~     | 50499 |     |           |            |
|                   | Intelligent | Firewall Tr     | aversal |            |       |       |     |           |            |
|                   | Intelligen  | t Firewall Trav | ersal   | On         |       | •     | ]   |           |            |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Static NAT for SIP account via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

|               |      |                                       |                |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|---------------------------------------|----------------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status                                | Account        | Network    | Setting | g Director | y Security |
| H323          | Reg  | ister Status                          |                | Registered |         |            |            |
| SIP Account   | SIP  | Account                               |                | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | Reg  | ister Name                            |                | 9000       |         |            |            |
| Codec         | Use  | r Name                                |                | 9000       |         |            |            |
|               | Pass | sword                                 |                | •••••      |         |            |            |
|               | Sen  | ver Host                              | Host 10.2.1.48 |            |         |            |            |
|               | Ena  | Enable Outbound Proxy Server Disabled |                | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Serve                     | er             |            |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Trar | nsport                                |                | UDP        | •       |            |            |
|               | Sen  | ver Expires                           |                | 3600       |         |            |            |
|               | SRT  | P                                     |                | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Type                               |                | SIP INFO   | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type                          |                | DTMF       | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Payload Type (                     | 96~127)        | 101        |         |            |            |
|               | NAT  | Traversal                             |                | StaticNat  | •       |            |            |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval                      |                | 30         |         |            |            |
|               | RPo  | rt                                    |                | Enabled    | •       |            |            |

2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure Static NAT for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.

|               |                              |               |         |           | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 L | ogout    |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------------|---------|-----------|----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home                         | Status        | Account | Network   | Setting  | Directory    | Security |
| H323          | SIP                          | IP Call       |         | Enabled   | •        |              |          |
| SIP Account   | Tran                         | sport         |         | ТСР       | •        |              |          |
| SIP IP Call   | SRT                          | р             |         | Disabled  | •        |              |          |
| Codec         | DTM                          | DTMF Type     |         | SIP INFO  | •        |              |          |
|               | DTM                          | IF Info Type  |         | DTMF      | •        |              |          |
|               | DTMF Payload Type ( 96~127 ) |               |         | 101       |          |              |          |
|               | NAT                          | Traversal     |         | StaticNat | •        |              |          |
|               | RPor                         | RPort<br>BFCP |         | Enabled   | •        |              |          |
|               | BFCF                         |               |         | Enabled   | •        |              |          |
|               | FECO                         | C(SIP)        |         | Enabled   | •        |              |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure static NAT via the remote control:

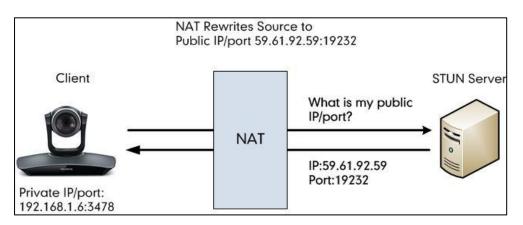
- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Type.
- **3.** Configure the NAT public address in the **Public IP Address** field if **Manual Settings** is selected from the pull-down list of **Type**.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

#### To configure static NAT for SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select StaticNat from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **STUN**

STUN is a network protocol, used in NAT traversal for applications of real-time voice, video, messaging, and other interactive IP communications. The STUN protocol allows entities behind a NAT to first discover the presence of a NAT and the type of NAT (for more information on the NAT types, refer to NAT Types on page 97.) and to obtain the mapped (public) IP address and port number that the NAT has allocated for the UDP connections to remote parties. The protocol requires assistance from a third-party network server (STUN server) usually located on public Internet. The IP phone can be configured to work as a STUN client, to send exploratory STUN messages to the STUN server. The STUN server uses those messages to determine the public IP address and port used, and then informs the client. For more information, refer to RFC3489.



Capturing packets after you enable the STUN feature, you can find that the VC110 video conferencing endpoint sends Binding Request to the STUN server, and then mapped IP address and port is placed in the Binding Response: Binding Success Response MAPPED-ADDRESS: 59.61.92.59:19232.



| Parameter     | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Active        | Enables or disables the STUN<br>(Simple Traversal of UDP over<br>NATs) feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default</b> : Disabled   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| STUN Server   | Configures the IP address or the<br>domain name of the STUN<br>(Simple Traversal of UDP over<br>NATs) server.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| STUN Port     | Configures the port of the STUN<br>(Simple Traversal of UDP over<br>NATs) server.<br><b>Default:</b> 3478  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| NAT_Traversal | Configures the NAT traversal<br>type. You can configure it for the<br>SIP account or SIP IP call<br>separately.<br><b>Disabled</b><br><b>STUN</b><br><b>StaticNat</b><br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note:</b> STUN works only if this<br>parameter is set to STUN. | Web User Interface                   |

STUN feature parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure STUN server via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. In the Stun Config block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.
- **3.** Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the **STUN Server** field.

4. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **Port** field.

|                         |                                |                   |         |          |        | Abou  | ıt    | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|---------|----------|--------|-------|-------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110           | Home                           | Status            | Account | Netw     | ork    | Se    | tting | j Director | y Security |
| LAN Configuration       | NAT C                          | configuration     |         |          |        |       |       |            |            |
| NAT/Firewall > Advanced | Stat                           | ic NAT            |         | Disabled | ł      |       | ~     |            |            |
| Diagnose                | NAT                            | Public IP Address | 1       |          |        |       |       |            |            |
|                         | Rou                            | te Traversal      |         | Auto     |        |       | •     |            |            |
|                         | Stun (                         | Config            |         |          |        |       |       |            |            |
|                         | Activ                          | /e                |         | Enabled  |        |       | ~     |            |            |
|                         | Stun                           | Server            |         | 218.107  | .220.2 | 201   | ×     |            |            |
|                         | STU                            | N Port            |         | 3478     |        |       |       |            |            |
|                         | Reserv                         | ved Port          |         |          |        |       |       |            |            |
|                         | UDP                            | Port Scope        |         | 50000    | ~      | 50499 |       |            |            |
|                         | тср                            | Port Scope        | 50000   | ~        | 50499  |       |       |            |            |
|                         | Intelligent Firewall Traversal |                   |         |          |        |       |       |            |            |
|                         | Inte                           | On                | On 💌    |          |        |       |       |            |            |

5. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure STUN for SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.

|   |   |   |          |   | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---|---|---|----------|---|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110                               | Home  | Status  | Account  | Network   | Setting | j Director | y Security |
| H323<br>SIP Account<br>SIP IP Call<br>Codec | Regi<br>SIP<br>User<br>Pass<br>Serv<br>Enat | status<br>ister Status<br>Account<br>ister Name<br>word<br>ver Host<br>ble Outbound Proxy<br>bound Proxy Server<br>isport | y Server | Registered<br>Enabled<br>9000<br>9000<br>••••••<br>10.2.1.48<br>Disabled<br>UDP |         | Port 5060  | y security |
|   | SRT<br>DTM<br>DTM<br>NAT<br>Keej            | IF Type<br>IF Info Type<br>IF Payload Type (9<br>Traversal<br>p Alive Interval  | 6~127)   | 3600<br>Disabled<br>SIP INFO<br>DTMF<br>101<br>STUN<br>30                       | •       |            |            |
|   | RPor  | rt  |          | Enabled   | •       |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure STUN for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.

|               |      |                   |         |          | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|-------------------|---------|----------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status            | Account | Network  | Setting | g Director | y Security |
| H323          | SIP  | IP Call           |         | Enabled  | •       |            |            |
| SIP Account   | Tra  | nsport            |         | ТСР      | •       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | SRT  | гр                |         | Disabled | •       |            |            |
| Codec         | DTI  | ИҒ Туре           |         | SIP INFO | •       |            |            |
|               | DTI  | MF Info Type      |         | DTMF     | •       |            |            |
|               | DTI  | MF Payload Type ( | 96~127) | 101      |         |            |            |
|               | NA   | T Traversal       |         | STUN     | •       |            |            |
|               | RPo  | rt                |         | Enabled  | •       |            |            |
|               | BFC  | p                 |         | Enabled  | •       |            |            |
|               | FEC  | C(SIP)            |         | Enabled  | •       |            |            |

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure STUN server via the remote control:

- Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->NAT/Firewall. Mark the ON radio box in the STUN Active field.
- 2. Enter the IP address or the domain name of the STUN server in the STUN Server field.
- 3. Enter the port of the STUN server in the **Port** field.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

To configure STUN server for SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select STUN from the pull-down list of NAT\_Traversal.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **NAT Types**

### Full Cone:

A full cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Furthermore, any external host can send a packet to the internal host, by sending a packet to the mapped external address.

### **Restricted Cone:**

A restricted cone NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port are mapped to the same external IP address and port. Unlike a full cone NAT, an external host (with IP address X) can send a packet to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X.

### Port Restricted Cone:

A port restricted cone NAT is like a restricted cone NAT, but the restriction includes port numbers. Specifically, an external host can send a packet, with source IP address X and source port P, to the internal host only if the internal host had previously sent a packet to IP address X and port P.

### Symmetric:

A symmetric NAT is one where all requests from the same internal IP address and port, to a specific destination IP address and port, are mapped to the same external IP address and port. If the same host sends a packet with the same source address and port, but to a different destination, a different mapping is used. Furthermore, only the external host that receives a packet can send a UDP packet back to the internal host.

### **Keep Alive**

The endpoint can send keep-alive packets to NAT device for keeping the communication port open.

| Parameter              | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Keep Alive<br>Interval | Configures the keep-alive interval<br>(in seconds) that the endpoint<br>sends to the NAT device to keep<br>the communication port open. So<br>that NAT can continue to function<br>for SIP account.<br><b>Default:</b> 30 | Web User Interface   |

The Keep alive interval parameter on the endpoint is described below:

To configure the keep-alive interval via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

|               |      |                   |           |          | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|---------------|------|-------------------|-----------|----------|---------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status            | Account   | Network  | Setting | g Directo  | ory Security |
| H323          | SIP  | Account           |           | Enabled  | •       |            |              |
| SIP Account   | Regi | ster Name         |           |          |         |            |              |
| SIP IP Call   | User | Name              |           |          |         |            |              |
| Codec         | Pass | word              |           | •••••    |         |            |              |
|               | Serv | er Host           |           |          |         | Port 5060  | ]            |
|               | Enab | le Outbound Prox  | xy Server | Disabled | •       |            |              |
|               | Out  | oound Proxy Serve | er        |          |         | Port 5060  | ]            |
|               | Tran | sport             |           | UDP      | •       |            |              |
|               | Serv | er Expires        |           | 3600     |         |            |              |
|               | SRT  | p                 |           | Disabled | •       |            |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Туре           |           | SIP INFO | •       |            |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type      |           | DTMF     | •       |            |              |
|               | DTM  | F Payload Type (  | 96~127)   | 101      |         |            |              |
|               | NAT  | _Traversal        |           | Disabled | •       |            |              |
|               | Keep | o Alive Interval  |           | 30       |         |            |              |
|               | RPor | t                 |           | Enabled  | •       |            |              |

2. Enter the keep alive interval in the Keep Alive Interval field.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Rport**

Rport in RFC 3581, allows a client to request that the server sends the response back to the source port from which the request came. Rport feature depends on support from a SIP server.

The rport parameter on the endpoint is described below:

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
| RPort     | Enables or disables NAT Rport<br>feature. You can configure it for<br>the SIP account or SIP IP call<br>separately.<br><b>Default</b> : Enabled | Web User Interface   |

To configure rport feature for SIP account via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

|               |      |                   |          |          | About   | Langua   | age 🔻     | Logout     |
|---------------|------|-------------------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status            | Account  | Network  | Setting | <b>j</b> | Directory | y Security |
| H323          | SIP  | Account           |          | Enabled  | •       |          |           |            |
| SIP Account   | Regi | ster Name         |          |          |         |          |           |            |
| SIP IP Call   | User | Name              |          |          |         |          |           |            |
| Codec         | Pass | word              |          | •••••    |         |          |           |            |
|               | Serv | er Host           |          |          |         | Port 5   | 5060      |            |
|               | Enat | le Outbound Prox  | y Server | Disabled | •       |          |           |            |
|               | Out  | oound Proxy Serve | er       |          |         | Port 5   | 5060      |            |
|               | Tran | sport             |          | UDP      | •       |          |           |            |
|               | Serv | er Expires        |          | 3600     |         |          |           |            |
|               | SRT  | p                 |          | Disabled | •       |          |           |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Туре           |          | SIP INFO | •       |          |           |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type      |          | DTMF     | •       |          |           |            |
|               | DTM  | F Payload Type (  | 96~127)  | 101      |         |          |           |            |
|               | NAT  | _Traversal        |          | Disabled | •       |          |           |            |
|               | Kee  | o Alive Interval  |          | 30       |         |          |           |            |
|               | RPor | t                 |          | Enabled  | -       |          |           |            |

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **RPort**.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure rport feature for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **RPort**.

|               |               |                 |          | About La | nguage 🔻  | Logout   |
|---------------|---------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home Statu    | Account         | Network  | Setting  | Directory | Security |
| H323          | SIP IP Call   |                 | Enabled  | •        |           |          |
| SIP Account   | Transport     |                 | ТСР      | •        |           |          |
| SIP IP Call   | SRTP          |                 | Disabled | •        |           |          |
| Codec         | DTMF Type     |                 | SIP INFO | •        |           |          |
|               | DTMF Info Typ | e               | DTMF     | •        |           |          |
|               | DTMF Payload  | Type ( 96~127 ) | 101      |          |           |          |
|               | NAT Traversal |                 | Disabled | •        |           |          |
|               | RPort         |                 | Enabled  | •        |           |          |
|               | BFCP          |                 | Enabled  | •        |           |          |
|               | FECC(SIP)     |                 | Enabled  | •        |           |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## H.460 Firewall Traversal

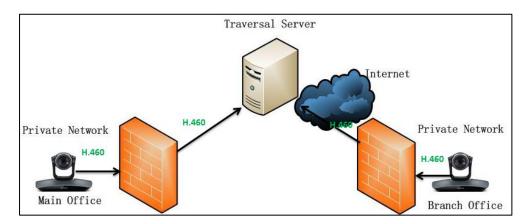
H. 323 includes signal based on TCP, while the STUN solution cannot realize the NAT traversal of TCP. Before the emergence of H.460, Enterprises have their own firewall/NAT traversal solutions, which are incompatible with each other. Therefore, IP communication between enterprises is difficult. H.460 resolves the compatibility problem.

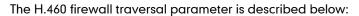
H.460 enables H.323 signaling and media to traverse firewall. H.460 is a set of extensions to the ITU H.323 standard that include methods to traverse firewalls. Devices that use H.460, implement a set of security policies that a firewall is configurable to accept. Therefore using H.460, video conferencing endpoints can communicate across a firewall. You can configure the endpoint to use standard-based H.460.18 and H.460.19 firewall traversal, which allows the endpoint to establish IP connections across firewalls more easily.

The H.460.18 deals with signaling. The H.460.18 solution perpetually hunts in order to open pinholes from the internal network to the external one. Without using the H.460.18 solution, which permits the gatekeeper to open a connection, the external device could not communicate with internal device, because the firewall would obstruct its attempt to setup a call. H.460.19 extends H.323 by defining the NAT/firewall mechanism for media. In addition, H.460.19 provides a solution for opening RTP and RTCP pinholes and a method for maintaining them using a keep-alive mechanism.

To use H.460, you need to deploy a Traversal Server (TS) at public network.

The following illustration shows how a H.460 traversal server works between two enterprise locations.





| Parameter    | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| H.460 Active | Enables or disables H.460<br>firewall traversal feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

#### To configure H.460 firewall traversal via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.460 Active.

|               |      |                                   |         |                 | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|-----------------------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status                            | Account | Network         | Setting | Directory  | y Security |
| Н323          | Reg  | ister Status                      |         | Registered      |         |            |            |
| SIP Account   | H32  | 3 Protocol                        |         | Enabled         |         |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | H.3: | 23 Account                        |         | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
| Codec         | н 3  | 23 Name                           |         | 9001            |         |            |            |
|               |      |                                   |         |                 |         |            |            |
|               | н.з. | 23 Extension                      |         | 9001            | 94Y     |            |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Mode                      |         | Manual          | •       |            |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper IP Addre                  | ss 1    | 10.2.1.42       |         | Port 1719  |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper IP Addre                  | ss 2    |                 |         | Port 1719  |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Authenti                  | ication | Disabled        | •       |            |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Usernam                   | e       | [               |         |            |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Password                  | i .     | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 |         |            |            |
|               | H.40 | 50 Active                         |         | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
|               | H.32 | 23 Tunn <mark>eling</mark>        |         | Disabled        |         |            |            |
|               | H23  | 5 Encryption                      |         | Disabled        |         |            |            |
|               | Prot | cocol Monit <mark>or Po</mark> rt |         | 1720            |         |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure H.460 firewall traversal via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->H.323.
- 2. Check the H.460 checkbox.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

## **Intelligent Firewall Traversal**

The video conferencing endpoint can provide efficiency and continuous communication for both the head office and a branch office.

In some cases, the head office is in the WAN and lacks a VPN network, while the branch office is the LAN, and no port mapping is configured on its firewall. You can enable the intelligent firewall traversal feature, so that the head office can share content with branch office, or control the camera of branch office.

| Parameter                         | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Intelligent Firewall<br>Traversal | Enables or disables the intelligent firewall traversal | Web User Interface   |

The intelligent firewall traversal parameter is described below:

| Parameter | Description              | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--------------------------|----------------------|
|           | feature on the endpoint. |                      |
|           | Default: Disabled        |                      |

To configure intelligent firewall traversal via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->NAT/Firewall.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Intelligent Firewall Traversal.

|                   |          |                      |          |          |     | About  | Language 🔻 | Lo           | gout     |
|-------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|----------|-----|--------|------------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home     | Status               | Account  | Netwo    | ork | Settin | ig Direc   | to <b>ry</b> | Security |
| LAN Configuration | NAT C    | configuration        |          |          |     |        |            |              |          |
| Advanced          | Stat     | ic NAT               |          | Disabled |     | •      |            |              |          |
| Diagnose          | NAT      | Public IP Address    | 5        |          |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | Rout     | te Traversal         |          | Auto     |     | Ŧ      |            |              |          |
|                   | Stun (   | Config               |          |          |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | Acti     | ve                   |          | Disabled |     | •      |            |              |          |
|                   | Stur     | Server               |          |          |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | STU      | N Port               |          | 3478     |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | Reserv   | ved Port             |          |          |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | UDP      | Port Scope           |          | 50000    | ~   | 50499  |            |              |          |
|                   | тср      | Port Scope           |          | 50000    | ~   | 50499  |            |              |          |
|                   | Intellio | gent Firewall T      | raversal |          |     |        |            |              |          |
|                   | Inte     | lligent Firewall Tra | versal   | On       |     | •      |            |              |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Quality of Service**

Quality of Service (QoS) is the ability to provide different priorities for different packets in the network. This allows the transport of traffic with special requirements. QoS guarantees are important for applications that require a fixed bit rate and are delay sensitive when the network capacity is insufficient. There are four major QoS factors to be considered when configuring a modern QoS implementation: bandwidth, delay, jitter and loss.

QoS provides a better network service through the following features:

- Supporting dedicated bandwidth
- Improving loss characteristics
- Avoiding and managing network congestion
- Shaping network traffic

• Setting traffic priorities across the network

The Best-Effort service is the default QoS model in the IP networks. It provides no guarantees for data delivery, which means delay, jitter, packet loss and bandwidth allocation are unpredictable. Differentiated Services (DiffServ or DS) is the most widely used QoS model. It provides a simple and scalable mechanism for classifying and managing network traffic and providing QoS on modern IP networks. Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) is used to define DiffServ classes and is stored in the first six bits of the ToS (Type of Service) field. Each router on the network can provide QoS simply based on the DiffServ class. The DSCP value ranges from 0 to 63 with each DSCP specifying a particular per-hop behavior (PHB) applicable to a packet. A PHB refers to the packet scheduling, queuing, policing, or shaping behavior of a node on any given packet.

Four standard PHBs available to construct a DiffServ-enabled network and achieve QoS:

- Class Selector PHB backwards compatible with IP precedence. Class Selector code points are of the form "xxx000". The first three bits are the IP precedence bits. These class selector PHBs retain almost the same forwarding behavior as nodes that implement IP precedence-based classification and forwarding.
- **Expedited Forwarding PHB** the key ingredient in DiffServ model for providing a low-loss, low-latency, low-jitter and assured bandwidth service.
- Assured Forwarding PHB defines a method by which BAs (Bandwidth Allocations) can be given different forwarding assurances.
- **Default PHB** specifies that a packet marked with a DSCP value of "000000" gets the traditional best effort service from a DS-compliant node.

VoIP is extremely bandwidth and delay-sensitive. QoS is a major issue in VoIP implementations, , with regard to guaranteeing how that packet traffic is not delayed or dropped due to interference from other lower priority traffic. VoIP can guarantee high-quality QoS only if the voice, video and data packets are given priority over other kinds of network traffic. Yealink video conferencing endpoints support the DiffServ model of QoS. DSCPs for voice, video and data packets that can be specified respectively.

### Voice QoS

To make VoIP transmissions intelligible to receivers, voice packets should not be dropped, excessively delayed, or made to suffer varying delay. DiffServ model can guarantee high-quality voice transmission when the voice packets are configured to a higher DSCP value.

### Video QoS

To ensure acceptable visual quality for video, video packets emanated from the endpoint should be configured with a high transmission priority.

### Data QoS

To ensure good call quality, data packets (e.g., SIP signaling and H.225 call signaling) emanated from the endpoint should be configured with a high transmission priority.

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
|                | Specifies the DSCP value for voice packets.   |                      |
|                | Valid Values: 0-63  |                      |
| Audio Priority | Default: 63   | Remote Control       |
| ,              | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |
|                | Specifies the DSCP value for<br>video packets.<br>Valid Values: 0-63  |                      |
| Video Priority | Default: 34   | Remote Control       |
| Video Priority | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |
|                | Specifies the DSCP value for data packets.  |                      |
|                | Valid Values: 0-63  |                      |
| Data Priority  | Default: 63   | Remote Control       |
| ,              | Note: If you change this  | Web User Interface   |
|                | parameter, the endpoint will  |                      |
|                | reboot to make the change take effect.  |                      |

QoS feature parameters on the endpoint are described below.

To configure QoS via web user interface:

1. Click on Network->Advanced.

2. In the **QoS** block, enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.

|                          |      |             |         |          | About Lan | iguage 🔻 Loj | jout     |
|--------------------------|------|-------------|---------|----------|-----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home | Status      | Account | Network  | Setting   | Directory    | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | Acti | ve          |         | Disabled | ~         |              |          |
| NAT/Firewall             | VID  | (1-4094)    |         | 1        |           |              |          |
| Advanced                 | Prio | rity        |         | 0        | ~         |              |          |
| Diagnose                 | DHCP | VLAN        |         |          |           |              |          |
|                          | Acti | ve          |         | Enabled  | ~         |              |          |
|                          | Opt  | ion         |         | 132      |           |              |          |
|                          | QoS  |             |         |          |           |              |          |
|                          | Aud  | io Priority |         | 63       |           |              |          |
|                          | Vide | eo Priority |         | 34       |           |              |          |
|                          | Dat  | a Priority  |         | 63       |           |              |          |
|                          | MTU  |             |         |          |           |              |          |
|                          | Vide | eo MTU      |         | 1500     |           |              |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure QoS via the remote control:

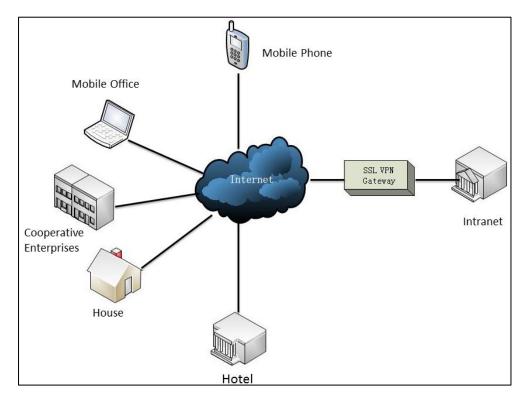
- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. In the **Diffserv QoS** block, enter the desired values in the corresponding fields.
- **3.** Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

### VPN

VPN (Virtual Private Network) is a secured private network connection built on top of public telecommunication infrastructures, such as the Internet. VPN has become more prevalent due to the benefits of scalability, reliability, convenience and security. VPN provides remote offices or individual users with secure access to their organization's network. There are two types of VPN access: remote-access VPN (connecting an individual device to a network) and site-to-site VPN (connecting two networks together). Remote-access VPN allows employees to access their company's intranet from home or outside the office, and site-to-site VPN allows employees in geographically separated offices to share one cohesive virtual network. VPN can also be classified by the protocols used to tunnel the traffic. It provides security through tunneling protocols: IPSec, SSL, L2TP and PPTP. The endpoint supports SSL VPN, which provides remote-access VPN capabilities through SSL. OpenVPN is a full featured SSL VPN software solution that creates secure connections in remote access facilities and is designed work with the TUN/TAP virtual networking interface. TUN and TAP are virtual network kernel devices. TAP simulates a link layer device and provides a virtual point-to-point connection, while TUN simulates a network layer device and provides a virtual network segment. The endpoint uses OpenVPN to achieve the VPN feature. To prevent disclosure of private information, tunnel endpoints must authenticate each other before secure VPN tunnel is established. After the VPN feature is configured properly on the endpoint, the endpoint works as a VPN client and uses the certificates to authenticate the VPN server.



To use VPN, the compressed package of VPN-related files should be uploaded to the endpoint in advance. The file format of the compressed package must be \*.tar. The VPN-related files are: certificates (ca.crt and client.crt), key (client.key) and the configuration file (vpn.cnf) of the VPN client. For more information, refer to *OpenVPN Feature on Yealink IP Phones*.

| Parameter   | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
|             | Enables or disables VPN feature<br>on the endpoint. | Remote Control       |
| VPN->Active | Default: Disabled                                   |                      |
|             | Note: You need to upload the                        | Web User Interface   |
|             | compressed package of                               |                      |
|             | VPN-related files to the endpoint                   |                      |

VPN feature parameters on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter            | Description   | Configuration Method |
|----------------------|---|----------------------|
|                      | first before enabling the VPN<br>feature. If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. |                      |
| Upload VPN<br>Config | Uploads the compressed<br>package of VPN-related files<br>(*.tar) to the endpoint.  | Web User Interface   |

To configure VPN via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the VPN block, click Browse to locate the VPN file (\*.tar) from your local endpoint.
- 3. Click **Upload** to upload the file to the endpoint.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Active.

|                          |       |                  |         |                 | About     | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|--------------------------|-------|------------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status           | Account | Network         | Settin    | ig Directo | ry Security |
| LAN Configuration        | SNMP  |                  |         |                 |           |            |             |
| NAT/Firewall             | Act   | ive              |         | Disabled        |           |            |             |
| Advanced                 | Port  | t                |         | 161             |           |            |             |
| Diagnose                 | Trus  | sted Addresss    |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | Web S | Server           |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | нт    | ГР               |         | Enabled         | •         |            |             |
|                          | нт    | TP Port          |         | 80              |           |            |             |
|                          | нтт   | rps              |         | Enabled         |           |            |             |
|                          | нт    | TPS Port         |         | 443             |           |            |             |
|                          | 802.1 | x                |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | 802   | .1x Mode         |         | Disabled        | •         |            |             |
|                          | Ide   | ntity            |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | MDS   | 5 Password       |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | CA    | Certificates     |         |                 |           | Browse Upl | oad         |
|                          | Dev   | ice Certificates |         |                 |           | Browse Upl | oad         |
|                          | VPN   |                  |         |                 |           |            |             |
|                          | Act   | ive              |         | Enabled         | •         |            |             |
|                          | Upk   | oad VPN Config   |         | C:\fakepath\ope | envpn.tar | Browse Upl | oad         |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

### To configure VPN via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Check the VPN checkbox.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 4. Select **OK** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# **Configuring Call Preferences**

This chapter provides information on how to configure endpoint's call preferences (e.g., call type and network bandwidth).

This chapter provides the following sections:

- Configuring SIP Settings
- Configuring H.323 Settings
- DTMF
- Codecs
- Call Protocol
- Do Not Disturb
- Auto Answer
- History Record
- Call Match
- Bandwidth
- Video Size Mode
- Ringback Timeout
- Auto Refuse Timeout

# **Configuring SIP Settings**

Yealink VC110 video conferencing endpoint supports Session Initiation Protocol (SIP). If your server supports SIP, you can use SIP to establish calls.

## **SIP Account**

To establish calls using SIP, you can configure a SIP account for the endpoint.

| Parameter     | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| SIP Account   | Enables or disables the SIP<br>account.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Register Name | Configures the user name of the SIP account for register           | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

SIP account parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter                       | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|                                 | authentication.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank   |                                      |
| User Name                       | Specifies the user name to use for<br>authentication when registering<br>with a SIP server.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Password                        | Specifies the password<br>associated with the user name<br>used to authenticate the<br>endpoint to the SIP server.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Server Host                     | Configures the IP address or<br>domain name of the SIP server<br>for the SIP account.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Enable Outbound<br>Proxy Server | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to send requests of the SIP<br>account to the outbound proxy<br>server.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Outbound Proxy<br>Server        | Configures the IP address or<br>domain name of the outbound<br>proxy server for the SIP account.<br>Valid values: Integer from 1 to<br>65535.<br>Default: it is configurable only<br>when the Outbound Proxy Server<br>is enabled.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Transport                       | <ul> <li>Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP account.</li> <li>UDP—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>TCP—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>TLS—provides secure communication of SIP</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|                | signaling.<br>• DNS-NAPTR—performs the<br>DNS NAPTR and SRV queries<br>for the service type and port<br>if no server port is given.<br>Default: TCP |                                      |
|                | <b>Note</b> : TLS is available only when<br>the endpoint is registered with a<br>SIP server that supports TLS.                                      |                                      |
| Server Expires | Configures the registration<br>expiration time (in seconds) of<br>the SIP server for SIP account.<br><b>Default:</b> 3600s                          | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Configure the SIP account settings.

|               |      |                     |          |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|---------------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status              | Account  | Network    | Setting | g Director | y Security |
| H323          | Reg  | ister Status        |          | Registered |         |            |            |
| SIP Account   | SIP  | Account             |          | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | Reg  | ister Name          |          | 9000       |         |            |            |
| Codec         | Use  | r Name              |          | 9000       |         |            |            |
|               | Pas  | sword               |          | •••••      |         |            |            |
|               | Sen  | ver Host            |          | 10.2.1.48  |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Ena  | ble Outbound Prox   | y Server | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Serve   | ır       |            |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Trai | nsport              |          | UDP        | •       |            |            |
|               | Sen  | ver Expires         |          | 3600       |         |            |            |
|               | SRT  | 'P                  |          | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Type             |          | SIP INFO   | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type        |          | DTMF       | •       |            |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Payload Type ( 9 | 96~127)  | 101        |         |            |            |
|               | NAT  | r Traversal         |          | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval    |          | 30         |         |            |            |
|               | RPo  | rt                  |          | Enabled    | •       |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays SIP, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone displays SIP.

#### To configure SIP account via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->SIP Account.
- 2. Configure the SIP account settings.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays [SIP], and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone displays [SIP].

## **SIP IP Call**

When making an IP call using the SIP protocol, the endpoint doesn't support the TLS protocol. So configuration parameters of SIP IP call are divided from the SIP account. You can configure SIP IP call separately.

| Parameter          | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| SIP IP Call Enable | Enables or disables the SIP IP<br>Call.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled.<br><b>Note:</b> When it is set to Enabled on<br>both sites, the VC110 can call the<br>far site by dialing an IP address<br>directly.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Transport          | <ul> <li>Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP IP call.</li> <li>UDP—provides best-effort transport via UDP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>TCP—provides reliable transport via TCP for SIP signaling.</li> <li>DNS-NAPTR—performs the DNS NAPTR and SRV queries for the service type and port if no server port is given.</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

SIP IP call parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SIP IP Call Enable.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Transport.

|               |     |                       |         |          | About La | nguage <del>v</del> L | ogout    |
|---------------|-----|-----------------------|---------|----------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Hom | e Status              | Account | Network  | Setting  | Directory             | Security |
| H323          |     | SIP IP Call           |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |
| SIP Account   |     | Transport             |         | ТСР      | •        |                       |          |
| SIP IP Call   |     | SRTP                  |         | Disabled | •        |                       |          |
| Codec         |     | DTMF Type             |         | SIP INFO | •        |                       |          |
|               |     | DTMF Info Type        |         | DTMF     | •        |                       |          |
|               |     | DTMF Payload Type ( 9 | 96~127) | 101      |          |                       |          |
|               |     | NAT Traversal         |         | Disabled | •        |                       |          |
|               |     | RPort                 |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |
|               |     | BFCP                  |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |
|               |     | FECC(SIP)             |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure SIP IP call via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) -> SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SIP IP Call Enable.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Transport.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

# **Configuring H.323 Settings**

Yealink VC110 video conferencing endpoints support H.323 protocol. If your network uses a gatekeeper, you can register an H.323 account for the endpoint, and specify its H.323 name and extension. This allows others to call the endpoint by entering the H.323 name or extension instead of the IP address.

| Parameter     | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| H323 Protocol | Enables or disables the H.323<br>protocol.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled.<br><b>Note:</b> Only when it is set to<br>Enabled, can H.323 account be<br>registered. When it is set to<br>Enabled on both sites, the<br>VC110 endpoint can call the far<br>site by dialing IP address<br>directly. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

H.323 settings parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter       | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| H.323 Active    | Enables or disables the H.323<br>account.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br>If it is set to Disabled, the<br>endpoint cannot place or<br>receive calls with the H.323<br>protocol.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| H.323 Name      | Specifies the name that<br>gatekeepers and gateways use<br>to identify this endpoint. You<br>can make point-to-point calls<br>using<br>H.323 names if both endpoints<br>are registered to a gatekeeper.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| H.323 Extension | Specifies the extension that<br>gatekeepers and gateways use<br>to identify this endpoint.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank<br><b>Note:</b> Users can place<br>point-to-point calls using the<br>extension if both endpoints are<br>registered with a gatekeeper,   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper ID   | Configures the gatekeeper ID.<br>Note: This is set only when<br>required by the gatekeeper. For<br>example, for configurations<br>with multiple gatekeepers. The<br>gatekeeper ID must match the<br>one configured on the<br>gatekeeper. Do not configure<br>this parameter if the<br>gatekeeper does not require it,<br>as this may result in failure to<br>register with the gatekeeper. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper Mode | Configures the gatekeeper<br>mode.<br>• <b>Disabled</b> —the endpoint<br>does not use a  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter                    | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|                              | <ul> <li>gatekeeper.</li> <li>Auto—the endpoint<br/>automatically discovers a<br/>gatekeeper.</li> <li>Manual—specify the IP<br/>address and port for the<br/>gatekeeper manually.</li> <li>Default: Disabled</li> </ul>   |                                      |
| Gatekeeper IP<br>Address 1   | Configures the IP address of the primary gatekeeper.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper IP<br>Address 2   | Configures the IP address of the secondary gatekeeper.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper<br>Authentication | Enables or disables support for<br>gatekeeper authentication.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note:</b> When Gatekeeper<br>Authentication is enabled, the<br>gatekeeper ensures that only<br>trusted H.323 endpoints are<br>allowed to access the<br>gatekeeper. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper<br>Username       | Specifies the user name for<br>authentication with<br>gatekeeper.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Gatekeeper<br>Password       | Specifies the password for<br>authentication with<br>gatekeeper.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| H.460 Active                 | Enables or disables H.460<br>firewall traversal feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br>For more information, refer to<br>H.460 Firewall Traversal on<br>page 101.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| H.323 Tunneling              | Enables or disables the H.323  | Remote Control                       |

| Parameter                | Description  | Configuration Method |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------|
|                          | tunneling on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br>For more information, refer to<br>H.323 Tunneling on page 83.  | Web User Interface   |
| H235 Encryption          | <ul> <li>Specifies the H.235 type for the H.323 account.</li> <li>Disabled—do not use H.235 in H.235 calls.</li> <li>Optional—negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> <li>Compulsory—compulsory use H.235 for media encryption in H.323 calls.</li> </ul> | Web User Interface   |
|                          | <b>Default:</b> Disabled<br>For more information, refer to<br>H.235 on page 218.   |                      |
| Protocol Monitor<br>Port | Specifies the port for the H.323<br>protocol.<br><b>Default</b> 1720.<br><b>Note:</b> It is only applicable to IP<br>call.   | Web User Interface   |
| Local Early Media        | Enables or disables local early<br>media feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default</b> : Disabled.<br>If it is set to Enabled, the<br>endpoint will send video SDP<br>twice during a call to solve the<br>compatibility between Yealink<br>device and certain devices.  | Web User Interface   |

### To configure H.323 account via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->H323.

|                   |      |                    |         |            | About  | Langu | age 🔻    | Logout     |
|-------------------|------|--------------------|---------|------------|--------|-------|----------|------------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home | Status             | Account | Network    | Settin | g     | Director | y Security |
| Н323              | Regi | ster Status        |         | Registered |        |       |          |            |
| SIP Account       | H32  | 3 Protocol         |         | Enabled    | •      |       |          |            |
| SIP IP Call Codec | H.32 | 23 Account         |         | Enabled    | •      |       |          |            |
| Codec             | H.32 | 23 Name            |         | 9001       |        |       |          |            |
|                   | H.32 | 23 Extension       |         | 9001       |        |       |          |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Mode       |         | Manual     | •      |       |          |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper IP Address | 1       | 10.2.1.42  |        | Port  | 1719     |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper IP Address | 2       |            |        | Port  | 1719     |            |
|                   | Gate | keeper Authentica  | ation   | Disabled   | •      |       |          |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Username   |         |            |        |       |          |            |
|                   | Gate | ekeeper Password   |         | •••••      |        |       |          |            |
|                   | H.46 | 50 Active          |         | Disabled   |        |       |          |            |
|                   | H.32 | 23 Tunneling       |         | Disabled   |        |       |          |            |
|                   | H23  | 5 Encryption       |         | Disabled   | •      |       |          |            |
|                   | Prot | ocol Monitor Port  |         | 1720       |        |       |          |            |

2. Configure the H.323 account settings.

#### 3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays **H323**, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone displays **H323**.

#### To configure H.323 account via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->H323.
- 2. Configure the H.323 account settings.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

After successful registration, the display device displays **H323**, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone displays **H323**.

## DTMF

DTMF (Dual Tone Multi-frequency), better known as touch-tone, is used for telecommunication signaling over analog telephone lines in the voice-frequency band. DTMF is the signal sent from the IP phone to the network, which is generated when pressing the keypad during a call. Each key pressed on the IP phone generates one sinusoidal tone of two frequencies. One is generated from a high frequency group and the other from a low frequency group.

The DTMF keypad is laid out in a  $4 \times 4$  matrix, with each row representing a low frequency, and each column representing a high frequency. Pressing a digit key (such as '1') will generate a sinusoidal tone for each of two frequencies (697 and 1209 hertz (Hz)).

|        | 1209 Hz | 1336 Hz | 1447 Hz | 1633 Hz |
|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 697 Hz | 1       | 2       | 3       | А       |
| 770 Hz | 4       | 5       | 6       | В       |
| 852 Hz | 7       | 8       | 9       | С       |
| 941 Hz | *       | 0       | #       | D       |

#### **DTMF Keypad Frequencies:**

## **Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit**

Three methods of transmitting DTMF digits on SIP calls:

- RFC 2833 -- DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833.
- **INBAND** -- DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.
- SIP INFO -- DTMF digits are transmitted by SIP INFO messages.

The method of transmitting DTMF digits is configurable on a per-line basis.

#### **RFC 2833**

DTMF digits are transmitted using the RTP Event packets that are sent along with the voice path. These packets use RFC 2833 format and must have a payload type that matches what the other end is listening for. The payload type for RTP Event packets is configurable. IP phones default to 101 for the payload type, which use the definition to negotiate with the other end during call establishment.

The RTP Event packet contains 4 bytes. The 4 bytes are distributed over several fields denoted as Event, End bit, R-bit, Volume and Duration. If the End bit is set to 1, the packet contains the end of the DTMF event. You can configure the sending times of the end RTP Event packet.

#### INBAND

DTMF digits are transmitted within the audio of the IP phone conversation. It uses the same codec as your voice and is audible to conversation partners.

#### SIP INFO

DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages when the voice stream is established after a successful SIP 200 OK-ACK message sequence. The SIP INFO message is sent along the signaling path of the call. The SIP INFO message can transmit DTMF digits in three ways: DTMF, DTMF-Relay and Telephone-Event.

| Parameter                     | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| DTMF Type                     | <ul> <li>Configures the DTMF type. You can configure it for the SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</li> <li>INBAND—DTMF digits are transmitted in the voice band.</li> <li>RFC2833—DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC2833.</li> <li>SIP INFO—DTMF digits are transmitted by the SIP INFO messages.</li> <li>RFC2833+ SIP INFO—DTMF digits are transmitted by RTP Events compliant to RFC 2833 and the SIP INFO messages.</li> <li>Default: SIP INFO</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| DTMF Info Type                | Configures the DTMF info type<br>when DTMF type is set to SIP<br>INFO or RFC2833+SIP INFO. You<br>can configure it for the SIP<br>account or SIP IP call separately.<br><b>DTMF-Relay</b><br><b>DTMF</b><br><b>Telephone-Event</b><br><b>Default:</b> DTMF   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| DTMF Payload<br>Type (96~127) | Configures the value of DTMF<br>payload. You can configure it for<br>the SIP account or SIP IP call<br>separately.<br><b>Default:</b> 101  | Web User Interface                   |

DTMF parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure DTMF type for SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DTMF Type.

If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

3. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type(96~127) field.

|               |      |                     |         |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|---------------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status              | Account | Network    | Setting | g Director | y Security |
| Н323          | Reg  | jister Status       |         | Registered |         |            |            |
| SIP Account   | SIP  | Account             |         | Enabled    | -       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | Reg  | jister Name         |         | 9000       |         |            |            |
| Codec         | Use  | r Name              |         | 9000       |         |            |            |
|               | Pas  | sword               |         | •••••      |         |            |            |
|               | Ser  | ver Host            |         | 10.2.1.48  |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Ena  | ble Outbound Proxy  | Server  | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Server  | r       |            |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Tra  | nsport              |         | UDP        | •       |            |            |
|               | Ser  | ver Expires         |         | 3600       |         |            |            |
|               | SRT  | ſP                  |         | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | DT   | МҒ Туре             |         | SIP INFO   | •       |            |            |
|               | DT   | MF Info Type        |         | DTMF       | •       |            |            |
|               | DT   | MF Payload Type ( 9 | 6~127 ) | 101        |         |            |            |
|               | NA   | T Traversal         |         | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval    |         | 30         |         |            |            |
|               | RPo  | ort                 |         | Enabled    | •       |            |            |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure DTMF type for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DTMF Type.

If **SIP INFO** or **RFC2833+ SIP INFO** is selected, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **DTMF Info Type**.

3. Enter the desired value in the DTMF Payload Type(96~127) field.

|               |        |                |          |          | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 L | ogout    |
|---------------|--------|----------------|----------|----------|----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home   | Status         | Account  | Network  | Setting  | Directory    | Security |
| H323          | SIP IF | ? Call         |          | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
| SIP Account   | Trans  | port           |          | ТСР      | •        |              |          |
| SIP IP Call   | SRTP   |                |          | Disabled | •        |              |          |
| Codec         | DTMF   | Туре           |          | SIP INFO | •        |              |          |
|               | DTMF   | Info Type      |          | DTMF     | •        |              |          |
|               | DTMF   | Payload Type ( | 96~127 ) | 101      |          |              |          |
|               | NAT    | Traversal      |          | Disabled | -        |              |          |
|               | RPort  |                |          | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
|               | BFCP   |                |          | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
|               | FECC(  | (SIP)          |          | Enabled  | •        |              |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

DTMF parameters for H.323 protocol on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| DTMF Type | <ul> <li>Configures the DTMF type for<br/>H.323 protocol.</li> <li>INBAND—DTMF digits are<br/>transmitted in the voice<br/>band.</li> <li>Auto—the endpoint<br/>automatically negotiates the<br/>way (INBAND, RFC2833 or<br/>SIP INFO) to transfer DTMF<br/>digits.</li> <li>Default: INBAND</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure DTMF type for H.323 via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->H.323.

|               |      |                    |            |           | About   | Language <del>v</del> | Logout     |
|---------------|------|--------------------|------------|-----------|---------|-----------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status             | Account    | Network   | Setting | g Director            | y Security |
| H323          | H32  | 3 Protocol         |            | Enabled   | •       |                       |            |
| SIP Account   | H.32 | 23 Account         |            | Enabled   | •       |                       |            |
| SIP IP Call   | H.32 | 23 Name            |            | 9001      |         |                       |            |
| Codec         | H.32 | 23 Extension       |            | 9001      |         |                       |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Mode       |            | Manual    | •       |                       |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper IP Address | 5 1        | 10.2.1.42 |         | Port 1719             |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper IP Addres  | s <b>2</b> |           |         | Port 1719             |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Authentic  | ation      | Disabled  | •       |                       |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Username   |            |           |         |                       |            |
|               | Gate | ekeeper Password   |            |           |         |                       |            |
|               | H.46 | 50 Active          |            | Disabled  | •       |                       |            |
|               | H.32 | 23 Tunneling       |            | Disabled  | •       |                       |            |
|               | H23  | 5 Encryption       |            | Disabled  | •       |                       |            |
|               | Prot | ocol Monitor Port  |            | 1720      |         |                       |            |
|               | DTM  | IF Туре            |            | INBAND    | •       |                       |            |
|               | Loca | al Early Media     |            | Disabled  | •       |                       |            |

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DTMF Type.

**3.** Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## Codecs

CODEC is an abbreviation of COmpress-DECompress, and is capable of coding or decoding a digital data stream or signal by implementing an algorithm. The object of the algorithm is to represent the high-fidelity audio/video signal with a minimum number of bits while retaining quality. This can effectively reduce the frame size and the bandwidth required for audio/video transmission.

## **Audio Codecs**

The audio codec that the endpoint uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the endpoint will offer the enabled audio codec list to the server and then use the audio codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

| Codec    | Algorithm | Bit Rate | Sample Rate | Reference |
|----------|-----------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| G.722.1c | G.722.1   | 48 Kbps  | 32 Ksps     | RFC 5577  |
| G.722.1c | G./22.1   | 32 Kbps  | 32 Ksps     | RFC 5577  |

The following table summarizes the supported audio codecs on the endpoint:

| Codec    | Algorithm | Bit Rate | Sample Rate   | Reference |
|----------|-----------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| G.722.1c |           | 24 Kbps  | 32 Ksps       | RFC 5577  |
| G.722.1  | G.722.1   | 24 Kbps  | 16 or 32 Ksps | RFC 5577  |
| G722     | G.722     | 64 Kbps  | 16 Ksps       | RFC 3551  |
| PCMU     | G.711     | 64 Kbps  | 8 Ksps        | RFC 3551  |
| РСМА     | G.711     | 64 Kbps  | 8 Ksps        | RFC 3551  |

Audio codecs parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
|                | Specifies the enabled audio codecs for the endpoint to use.                                     |                      |
| Enable Codecs  | <b>Note:</b> All support audio codecs<br>are enabled on the endpoint by<br>default.             | Web User Interface   |
| Disable Codecs | Specifies the disabled audio codecs for the endpoint not to use.                                | Web User Interface   |
|                | Enables or disables the special audio codec byte sequence.                                      |                      |
|                | <b>Note:</b> Different devices have<br>different definition about how<br>some Codecs are stored |                      |
| Special audio  | (Big-endian or little-endian),  |                      |
| codec byte     | which may lead to the audio   | Web User Interface   |
| sequence       | incompatibility problems  |                      |
|                | between Yealink and certain   |                      |
|                | devices. You can enable the   |                      |
|                | special audio codec byte  |                      |
|                | sequence feature to solve these incompatibility problems.                                       |                      |

To configure audio codecs via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->Codec.
- 2. Select the desired codec from the **Disable Codecs** or the **Enable Codecs** column.
- **3.** Click  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$  to disable or enable the selected codec.
- 4. Select the desired audio codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, and click r or r to adjust the priority of the selected audio codecs.

(Optional.) If Yealink device has audio problems with certain device, select
 Enabled from the pull-down list of Special audio codec byte sequence.

|       |                               |               |  | About Lar   | nguage 🔻 🛛 Lo   | gout   |
|-------|-------------------------------|---------------|--|---|---|--|
| Home  | Status                        | Account       | Network  | Setting   | Directory   | Security   |
| Audio | Codec                         |               |  |   |   |  |
|       |                               | →<br>         | G.722.1c<br>G.722.1c<br>G.722.1c<br>G.722.1,<br>G722<br>PCMU<br>PCMA | ,(48kb/s)<br>,(32kb/s)<br>,(24kb/s)<br>(24kb/s)   | ↑<br>↓  |  |
|       |                               | byte sequence | Disabled   |   |   |  |
| Disa  | ble Codecs                    | →<br>+        |  |   | ↑<br>↓  |  |
|       | Audio<br>Disa<br>Spe<br>Video | Audio Codec   | Audio Codecs   | Audio Codec<br>Disable Codecs Enable Co<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722.10<br>G.722. | Home       Status       Account       Network       Setting         Audio Codec       Disable Codecs       Enable Codecs       G.722.1c,(348kb/s)       G.722.1c,(24kb/s)       G.722.1c,(24kb/ | Home       Status       Account       Network       Setting       Directory         Audio Codec         Disable Codecs       Enable Codecs |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## **Video Codecs**

The video codec that the endpoint uses to establish a call should be supported by the server. When placing a call, the endpoint will offer the enabled video codec list to the server and then use the video codec negotiated with the called party according to the priority.

The following table summarizes the supported video codecs on the endpoint:

| Name                  | MIME Type  | Bit Rate                | Frame Rate         | Frame Size                                 |
|-----------------------|------------|-------------------------|--------------------|--|
| H.264 High<br>Profile | H264/90000 |                         |                    | Tx: WQVGA,360P, 448P,<br>540P, 720P, 1080P |
| H.264                 | H264/90000 | 90 kbps to<br>2048 kbps | 5 fps to<br>30 fps | Rx: Conventional Size<br>Below 1080P       |
| H.263                 | H263/90000 |                         |                    | Tx: CIF, 4CIF<br>RX: QCIF, CIF, 4CIF       |

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
| Enable Codecs  | Specifies the enabled video<br>codecs for the endpoint to use.<br><b>Note:</b> All support video codecs<br>are enabled on the endpoint by<br>default. | Web User Interface   |
| Disable Codecs | Specifies the disabled video<br>codecs for the endpoint not to<br>use.  | Web User Interface   |

Video codecs parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure video codecs via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->Codec.
- 2. Select the desired video codec from the **Disable Codecs** or the **Enable Codecs** column.
- **3.** Click  $\leftarrow$  or  $\rightarrow$  to disable or enable the selected video codec.
- 4. Select the desired video codec from the **Enable Codecs** column, and click r or to adjust the priority of the selected video codecs.

|                     |       |                              |              |                           | About Lar                                   | nguage <del>v</del> L | ogout    |
|---------------------|-------|------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---|-----------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110       | Home  | Status                       | Account      | Network                   | Setting                                     | Directory             | Security |
| H323<br>SIP Account | Audio | Codec                        |              |                           |   |                       |          |
| SIP IP Call         | Disa  | ble Codecs                   | 7            |                           | ,( <u>48kb/s)</u><br>,(32kb/s)<br>,(24kb/s) |                       |          |
|                     |       | cial audio codec by<br>Codec | rte sequence | Disabled                  |   |                       |          |
|                     | Disa  | ble Codecs                   |              | Enable Co                 | decs  |                       |          |
|                     |       |                              |              | H.264 Hk<br>H.264<br>H263 | gh Profile                                  | ↑<br>↓                |          |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Call Protocol**

The endpoint supports SIP and H.323 protocols for incoming and outgoing calls. H.323 is commonly used to communicate to other video conferencing endpoint. SIP is commonly used to communicate with other VoIP devices. The default call protocol on the endpoint is Auto. The endpoint preferentially uses the H.323 protocol to place calls. If there is no available H.323 account on the endpoint, the endpoint will switch to the SIP protocol for placing calls. You can specify the desired protocol for the endpoint to place calls. Ensure the remote endpoint supports the same protocol.

| Parameter     | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|---------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Call Protocol | <ul> <li>Specifies the desired call protocol for placing calls.</li> <li>Auto—the endpoint automatically uses the available call protocol.</li> <li>SIP—the endpoint uses the SIP protocol for placing calls.</li> <li>H.323—the endpoint uses H.323 protocol for placing calls.</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
|               |   |                                      |

The call protocol parameter on the endpoint is described below:

To configure call protocol via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Protocol.

|                 |                   |         |                | About Lan     | iguage <del>v</del> Log | jout     |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------|----------------|---------------|-------------------------|----------|
| Yealinkvc110    | Home Status       | Account | Network        | Setting       | Directory               | Security |
| General         | DND               |         | Disabled       | ~             |                         |          |
| Date&Time       | Auto Answer       |         | Enabled        | ~             |                         |          |
| Call Features   | Auto Answer Mute  |         | Enabled        | ~             |                         |          |
| Video & Audio   |                   |         |                |               |                         |          |
| Camera          | Auto Answer Multi | way     | Disabled       | ~             |                         |          |
| Configuration   | Call Match        |         | Enabled        | ~             |                         |          |
| Upgrade         | History Record    |         | Enabled        | ~             |                         |          |
| Tones           | Call Protocol     |         | Auto           | $\overline{}$ |                         |          |
| Wireless Micpod | Uplink Bandwidth  | 1       | Auto           | ~             |                         |          |
|                 | Downlink Bandwid  | lth     | Auto           | ~             |                         |          |
|                 | Abnormal call ans | wering  | IP Call Answer | ~             |                         |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call protocol via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Call Features ->Call Protocol.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Protocol.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

## **Do Not Disturb**

Do not Disturb allows the endpoint to reject all incoming calls automatically. You can activate the DND mode for the endpoint when it is idle, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the endpoint places a call. You can also activate the DND mode for the endpoint during a call, and the DND mode will be deactivated after the endpoint ends the call.

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|
| DND       | Enables or disables DND mode<br>on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

The DND parameter on the endpoint is described below:

To configure DND via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of DND.

|                 |      |                     |          |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|------|---------------------|----------|----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status              | Account  | Network        | Setting | Director   | y Security |
| General         | DNE  | )                   |          | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer            |          | Enabled        | •       | •          |            |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute       |          | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiwa    | v        | Disabled       | •       |            |            |
| Camera          |      | Match               | ,        | Enabled        |         |            |            |
| Configuration   |      |                     |          |                |         |            |            |
| Upgrade         | Hist | ory Record          |          | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol            |          | Auto           | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli | nk Bandwidth        |          | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth    |          | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Vide | eo Size Mode        |          | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Abr  | iormal call answeri | ng       | IP Call Answer | •       |            |            |
|                 | Safe | e mode call         |          | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
|                 | Ring | back Timeout(30     | -240)    | 200            |         |            |            |
|                 | Aut  | o Refuse Timeout    | (30-240) | 120            |         |            |            |

#### 3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display \_\_\_\_\_, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display **[DND**].

#### To configure DND via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Call Features.
- 2. Check the DND checkbox.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The display device will display , and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display **DND**.

#### To configure DND during a call via web user interface:

- 1. Click Home.
- 2. Check the DND checkbox.

The display device will display — , and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display **DND**.

#### To configure DND during a call via the remote control:

- 1. Press the More soft key.
- 2. Check the DND checkbox.
- 3. Press the **Back** soft key to exit the **More** window.

The display device will display — , and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display **DND**.

## **Auto Answer**

The auto answer feature allows the endpoint to answer incoming calls automatically. The auto answer mute feature allows the endpoint to turn off the microphone when an incoming call is answered automatically. The auto answer mute feature is available only when the auto answer feature is enabled. The auto answer multiway feature allows the endpoint to answer new incoming calls automatically during an active call.

| Parameter               | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Auto Answer             | Enables or disables the auto<br>answer feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Auto Answer<br>Mute     | Enables or disables the auto<br>answer mute feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br>Auto answer mute feature is<br>configurable only when the auto<br>answer is enabled.           | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Auto Answer<br>Multiway | Enables or disables the auto<br>answer multiway feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br>The auto answer multiway feature<br>is available only when the auto<br>answer is enabled. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

Auto answer parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure auto answer via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer Mute.

4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Answer Multiway.

|                 |     |                      |         |          | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 Lo | ogout    |
|-----------------|-----|----------------------|---------|----------|----------|---------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Hom | e Status             | Account | Network  | Setting  | Directory     | Security |
| General         |     | DND                  |         | Enabled  | •        |               |          |
| Date&Time       |     | Auto Answer          |         | Enabled  | •        |               |          |
| Call Features   | >   | Auto Answer Mute     |         | Enabled  | •        |               |          |
| Video & Audio   |     | Auto Answer Multiway |         | Disabled |          |               |          |
| Camera          |     |                      |         | Disabled |          |               |          |
| Configuration   |     | Call Match           |         | Enabled  | •        |               |          |
| Upgrade         |     | History Record       |         | Enabled  | •        |               |          |
| Tones           |     | Call Protocol        |         | Auto     | •        |               |          |
| Wireless Micpod |     | Uplink Bandwidth     |         | Auto     | •        |               |          |
|                 |     | Downlink Bandwidth   |         | Auto     | •        |               |          |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

If **Enabled** is selected, the display device will display AA, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display AA.

To configure auto answer via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Call Features.
- 2. Check the Auto Answer checkbox.
- 3. Check the Auto Answer Mute checkbox.
- 4. Check the Auto Answer Multiway checkbox.
- 5. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The display device will display AA, and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone will display AA.

## **Call Match**

The call match feature allows the endpoint to search entries automatically from the search source list based on the entered string. Once matched, the results will be displayed on the screen. If no list is added to the search source list, the endpoint will not perform a search even if call match is enabled. For more information on how to search source list in dialing, refer to Search Source List in Dialing on page 198.

Parameter of call match on the endpoint is described below:

| Parameter  | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Call Match | Enables or disables the call<br>match feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure call match via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Call Match.

|                 |      |                     |         |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|------|---------------------|---------|----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status              | Account | Network        | Setting | Director   | y Security |
| General         | DNE  | )                   |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer            |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute       |         | Enabled        | -       |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiway   | ,       | Disabled       | •       |            |            |
| Camera          |      | Match               |         | Enabled        |         |            |            |
| Configuration   | Cdll | Match               |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade         | Hist | ory Record          |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol            |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli | nk Bandwidth        |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth    |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Vide | eo Size Mode        |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Abn  | ormal call answerir | Ig      | IP Call Answer | •       |            |            |
|                 | Safe | e mode call         |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure call match via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Call Features.
- 2. Check the Call Match checkbox.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

### **History Record**

The endpoint maintains a local call history, which contains call information such as remote party identification, time and date, and call duration (call duration is only listed on the web user interface). Users can manage call history list via the remote control, web user interface and video conferencing phone. To save call history, you must enable the history record feature on the endpoint in advance. If history record feature is disabled, the endpoint will not save call log and prompt the missed call.

The history record parameter on the endpoint is described below:

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|----------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| History Record | Enables or disables the history<br>record feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure history record via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of History Record.

|                 |  |                  |         |                | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 L | ogout    |
|-----------------|--|------------------|---------|----------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home                                       | Status           | Account | Network        | Setting  | Directory    | Security |
| General         | DN   | )                |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer         |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute    |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiwa | v       | Disabled       | •        |              |          |
| Camera          |  |                  | ,       |                |          |              |          |
| Configuration   | Call                                       | Match            |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |
| Upgrade         | Hist                                       | ory Record       |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |
| Tones           | Call                                       | Protocol         |         | Auto           | -        |              |          |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli                                       | nk Bandwidth     |         | Auto           | -        |              |          |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth |         | Auto           | •        |              |          |
|                 | Video Size Mode<br>Abnormal call answering |                  |         | Auto           | •        |              |          |
|                 |  |                  |         | IP Call Answer | •        |              |          |
|                 | Safe                                       | e mode call      |         | Enabled        | •        |              |          |

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure history record via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Call Features.
- 2. Check the History Record checkbox.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### Bandwidth

The endpoint automatically detects the available bandwidth for call connection by default. The VC110 supports connecting to other devices with different bandwidth. If a device with lower bandwidth joins a call, the video quality will stay the same or will not reduce a lot. You can specify the uplink and downlink bandwidths for the endpoint to achieve the best result. Uplink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of outgoing calls. And downlink bandwidth is the max bandwidth of incoming calls. The configurable bandwidths on the endpoint are: 256 kb/s, 384 kb/s, 512 kb/s, 640 kb/s, 768 kb/s, 1024 kb/s, 1280 kb/s, 1500 kb/s, 2000 kb/s, 3000 kb/s, 4000 kb/s. The specified value of the uplink bandwidth becomes the maximum value that users can select from the pull-down list of Bandwidth in the dial screen.

Note

The actual resolution depends on the performance of the far site, and is affected by the quality of the communication channel.

| Parameter             | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Uplink Bandwidth      | Specifies the maximum<br>transmitting bandwidth for the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Auto<br>If <b>Auto</b> is selected, the endpoint<br>will negotiate the appropriate<br>uplink bandwidth automatically. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Downlink<br>Bandwidth | Specifies the maximum receiving<br>bandwidth for the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Auto<br>If <b>Auto</b> is selected, the endpoint<br>will negotiate the appropriate<br>downlink bandwidth<br>automatically.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

Bandwidth settings parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure bandwidth via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Uplink Bandwidth.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.

|                 |      |                       |         |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|------|-----------------------|---------|----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status                | Account | Network        | Setting | Directory  | y Security |
| General         | DN   | )                     |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer              |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute         |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiway     |         | Disabled       | •       |            |            |
| Camera          |      |                       |         |                |         |            |            |
| Configuration   | Call | Match                 |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade         | Hist | ory Record            |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol              |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli | nk Bandwidth          |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth      |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Vid  | eo Size Mode          |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Abr  | iormal call answering | 9       | IP Call Answer | •       |            |            |
|                 | Safe | e mode call           |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure bandwidth via the remote control:

1. Select Menu->Call Features->Bandwidth Settings.

- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Uplink Bandwidth.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Downlink Bandwidth**.
- 4. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### Video Size Mode

You can configure video size mode for the VC110 video conferencing endpoint according to current network environment.

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|
|           | Selects the video size mode automatically.   |                                      |
| Auto      | If the other party is Yealink<br>endpoint, then the endpoint will<br>send and receive 1080p30 video.               | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
|           | If the other party is not Yealink<br>endpoint, then the endpoint will<br>send and receive 720p30 video.            |                                      |
|           | No matter what device the other<br>party is, the endpoint will send<br>and receive 1080p30 video<br>forcibly.      | Remote Control                       |
| 1080P     | <b>Note</b> : If it is selected, the<br>endpoint cannot share content<br>during a call with non-Yealink<br>device. | Web User Interface                   |
| 720P      | No matter what device the other<br>party is, the endpoint will send<br>and receive 720p30 video<br>forcibly.       | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

The video size mode parameters on the endpoint are described below:

Yealink VC110 can adjust the video resolution automatically. When the video stream (For example: sharing content or recording) increases, the video resolution will decrease automatically. When the video stream decreases, the video resolution will increase automatically.

To configure video size mode via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Video Size Mode.

|                 |                              |                     |           |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-----------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home                         | Status              | Account   | Network        | Setting | Directo    | ry Security |
| General         | DN                           | )                   |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Date&Time       | Aut                          | o Answer            |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Call Features   | Aut                          | o Answer Mute       |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Video & Audio   | Aut                          | o Answer Multiwa    | IV.       | Disabled       | •       |            |             |
| Camera          |                              |                     | ·,        |                |         |            |             |
| Configuration   | Call Match<br>History Record |                     |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Upgrade         |                              |                     |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Tones           | Call                         | Protocol            |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli                         | nk Bandwidth        |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
|                 | Dov                          | vnlink Bandwidth    |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
|                 | Vid                          | eo Size Mode        |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
|                 | Abr                          | iormal call answeri | ing       | IP Call Answer | •       |            |             |
|                 | Safe                         | e mode call         |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
|                 | Ring                         | back Timeout(30     | -240)     | 200            |         |            |             |
|                 | Aut                          | o Refuse Timeout    | :(30-240) | 120            |         |            |             |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## **Ringback Timeout**

Ringback timeout defines a specific period of time within which the VC110 video conferencing endpoint will cancel the dialing if the call is not answered.

| Parameter                    | Description  | Configuration Method |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Ringback Timeout<br>(30-240) | Configures the duration time (in<br>seconds) in the ringback state.<br><b>Default:</b> 200<br>If it is set to 200, the endpoint will<br>cancel the dialing if the call is not<br>answered within 200s. | Web User Interface   |

The ringback timeout parameter on the endpoint is described below:

To configure ringback timeout via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Ringback Timeout(30-240).

|                 |      |                    |           |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-----------------|------|--------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status             | Account   | Network        | Setting | Director   | ry Security |
| General         | DNE  | )                  |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer           |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute      |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiwa   | v         | Disabled       |         |            |             |
| Camera          |      | Match              | ,         |                |         |            |             |
| Configuration   |      |                    |           | Enabled        | -       |            |             |
| Upgrade         | Hist | ory Record         |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol           |           | Auto           | -       |            |             |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli | nk Bandwidth       |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth   |           | Auto           | T       |            |             |
|                 | Vide | Video Size Mode    |           | Auto           | •       |            |             |
|                 | Abr  | ormal call answeri | ng        | IP Call Answer | •       |            |             |
|                 |      | Safe mode call     |           | Enabled        | •       |            |             |
|                 | Ring | gback Timeout(30   | -240)     | 200            |         |            |             |
|                 | Aut  | o Refuse Timeout   | :(30-240) | 120            |         |            |             |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Auto Refuse Timeout**

Auto refuse timeout defines a specific period of time within which the video conferencing endpoint will stop ringing if the call is not answered.

| Parameter                          | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Auto Refuse<br>Timeout<br>(30-240) | Configures the duration time (in<br>seconds) in the ringing state.<br><b>Default:</b> 120<br>If it is set to 120, the endpoint will<br>stop ringing if the call is not<br>answered within 120s. | Web User Interface   |

The auto refuse timeout parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure auto refuse timeout via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Auto Refuse Timeout (30-240).

|                          |      |                     |            |                 | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|--------------------------|------|---------------------|------------|-----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home | Status              | Account    | Network         | Setting | Director   | y Security |
| General                  | DNE  | )                   |            | Disabled        | v       |            |            |
| Date & Time              | Aut  | o Answer            |            | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
| Call Features            | Aut  | o Answer Mute       |            | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
| Video & Audio            |      |                     |            |                 |         |            |            |
| Camera                   | Aut  | o Answer Multiwa    | Ŷ          | Disabled        | •       |            |            |
| Configuration            | Call | Match               |            | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade                  | Hist | ory Record          |            | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
| Tones                    | Call | Protocol            |            | Auto            | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod          | Upli | nk Bandwidth        |            | Auto            | •       |            |            |
|                          | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth    |            | Auto            | •       |            |            |
|                          | Abr  | iormal call answeri | ing        | IP Call Answer  | •       |            |            |
|                          | Safe | e mode call         |            | Enabled         | •       |            |            |
|                          | Ring | back Timeout(30     | -240)      | 200             |         |            |            |
|                          | Aut  | o Refuse Timeout    | (30-240)   | 120             |         |            |            |
|                          | SIP  | IP Call by proxy    |            | Off             | •       | -          |            |
|                          | Def  | ault Layout of sing | gle screen | Remote Full scr | een 💌   |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **SIP IP Call by Proxy**

If the account of far site is an URI address (Username@Server), near site can use SIP IP call or SIP account to connect to the far site.

| Parameter               | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------|
| SIP IP Call by<br>proxy | <ul> <li>Configures the SIP IP call by proxy.</li> <li>Off—when dialing the URI of the far site, the endpoint actually uses SIP IP address to establish a connection.</li> <li>On—when dialing the URI of the far site, the endpoint uses SIP account to establish a connection. The outbound proxy server should be configured to resolve hostname before dialing.</li> </ul> | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--------------|----------------------|
|           | Default: Off |                      |

To configure the SIP IP call by proxy via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SIP IP Call by proxy.

|                          |       |                                 |           |                  | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|--------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status                          | Account   | Network          | Setting | Directory  | / Security |
| General                  | DND   | )                               |           | Disabled         | •       |            |            |
| Date & Time              | Auto  | o Answer                        |           | Enabled          |         |            |            |
| Call Features            | Auto  | o Answer Mute                   |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
| Camera                   | Aut   | o Answer Multiwa                | y         | Disabled         | •       |            |            |
| Configuration            | Call  | Match                           |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade                  | Hist  | ory Record                      |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
| Tones                    | Call  | Protocol                        |           | Auto             | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod          | Uplir | nk Bandwidth                    |           | Auto             | •       |            |            |
|                          | Dov   | vnlink Bandwidth                |           | Auto             | •       |            |            |
|                          | Abn   | ormal <mark>call</mark> answeri | ng        | IP Call Answer   | •       |            |            |
|                          | Safe  | e mode call                     |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
|                          | Ring  | back Timeout(30                 | -240)     | 200              |         |            |            |
|                          | Aut   | o Refuse Timeout                | (30-240)  | 120              |         |            |            |
|                          | SIP   | IP Call by proxy                |           | Off              | •       |            |            |
|                          | Defa  | ault Layout of sing             | le screen | Remote Full scre | en 💌    |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## **Default Layout of Single Screen**

When only one display device is connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit (single screen), you can configure the default screen layout when a call is established.

The parameters of default layout of single screen are described below:

| Parameter                          | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| Default Layout of<br>single screen | Configures the default layout of<br>single screen when a call is<br>established.<br>• Remote big Local small<br>• Remote Full screen<br>• Equal | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
|           | Default: Remote Full screen   |                      |
|           | If it is set to Remote big Local<br>small, the remote video image is<br>shown in big size, and the local<br>video image along the right side<br>of the screen is shown in small<br>size when a call is established. |                      |
|           | If it is set to Remote Full screen,<br>the remote video image is shown<br>in full size when a call is<br>established.   |                      |
|           | If it is set to Equal, the remote<br>and local video images are<br>shown in the same size when a<br>call is established.  |                      |

To configure default layout of single screen via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Default Layout of single screen**.

|                          |            |                                 |           |                  | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|--------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|-----------|------------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home       | Status                          | Account   | Network          | Setting | Director   | y Security |
| General                  | DND        | )                               |           | Disabled         | •       |            |            |
| Date & Time              | Aut        | o Answer                        |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
| Call Features            | Aut        | o Answer Mute                   |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
| Video & Audio            |            |                                 |           |                  |         |            |            |
| Camera                   | Aut        | o Answer Multiwa                | Ŷ         | Disabled         | -       |            |            |
| Configuration            | Call Match |                                 |           | Enabled          |         |            |            |
| Upgrade                  | Hist       | ory Record                      |           | Enabled          | -       |            |            |
| Tones                    | Call       | Protocol                        |           | Auto             | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod          |            |                                 |           |                  |         |            |            |
|                          | Uplir      | nk Bandwidth                    |           | Auto             | •       |            |            |
|                          | Dov        | vnlink Bandwidth                |           | Auto             |         |            |            |
|                          | Abn        | ormal <mark>call</mark> answeri | ng        | IP Call Answer   | •       |            |            |
|                          | Safe       | e mode call                     |           | Enabled          | •       |            |            |
|                          | Ring       | back Timeout(30                 | -240)     | 200              |         |            |            |
|                          | Aut        | o Refuse Timeout                | (30-240)  | 120              |         |            |            |
|                          | SIP        | IP Call by proxy                |           | Off              | •       |            |            |
|                          | Defa       | ault Layout of sing             | le screen | Remote Full scre | en 💌    |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Configuring Endpoint Settings**

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the endpoint, such as language, time and date, backlight of the video conferencing phone, vido&audio settings and camera settings:

Topics include:

- General Settings
- Audio Settings
- Adjusting MTU of Video Packets
- Dual-Stream Protocol
- Mix Sending
- Configuring Camera Settings
- Far-end Camera Control
- Camera Control Protocol
- Output Resolution
- Video Recording
- Screenshot
- Tones

## **General Settings**

#### **Site Name**

When the endpoint is idle, the site name is displayed on the status bar of display device and video conferencing phone. You can make an IP address call to the far site, the site name will be displayed on the display device of the far site. Site name can consist of letters, numbers or special characters. You can configure the site name of the endpoint via the remote control or web user interface.

| Parameter | Description                               | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
| Site Name | Configures the site name of the endpoint. | Remote Control       |
| Site Name | Valid values: String within 64 characters | Web User Interface   |

The site name parameter is described below:

| Parameter | Description            | Configuration Method |
|-----------|------------------------|----------------------|
|           | Default: Yealink VC110 |                      |

To configure the site name via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Edit the site name in the Site Name field.

|                 |       |                  |         |               | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|-----------------|-------|------------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home  | Status           | Account | Network       | Setting | g Directo  | ory Security |
| General         | Gener | al Informatio    | n       |               |         |            |              |
| Date&Time       | Site  | Name             |         | Yealink VC110 |         |            |              |
| Call Features   | Aut   | omatic Sleep Tim | 10      | 10 Min        | •       | 3          |              |
| Video & Audio   | 7100  | ondee bleep nin  |         | 10 Mill       |         |            |              |
| Camera          | Bac   | klight Time      |         | Always On     | •       |            |              |
| Configuration   | Hide  | e IP Address     |         | Disabled      | •       |            |              |
| Upgrade         | ReL   | ogOffTime(1-100  | )0min)  | 5             |         |            |              |
| Tones           | Key   | Tone             |         | On            | •       |            |              |
| Wireless Micpod |       |                  |         |               |         |            |              |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The LCD screen of the display device and video conferencing phone will display the changed site name.

#### To configure the site name via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Basic.
- 2. Edit the site name in the Site Name field.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The LCD screen of the display device and video conferencing phone will display the changed site name.

### **Backlight of the Video Conferencing Phone**

Backlight determines the brightness of the LCD screen display, allowing users to read easily in dark environments. Backlight time specifies the delay time to turn off the backlight when the phone is inactive.

You can configure the backlight time as one of the following types:

- Always On: Backlight is turned on permanently.
- **15 s, 30 s, 10 min, 20 min, 30 min, 1 Hour, 2 Hour, 3 Hour, 4 Hour:** Backlight is turned off when the phone is inactive after a preset period of time. It is automatically turned on if the status of the phone changes or any key is pressed.

The backlight parameter on video conferencing phone is described below:

| Parameter      | Description  | Configuration Method |
|----------------|--|----------------------|
| Backlight Time | Configures the backlight time of<br>the video conferencing phone.<br><b>Default:</b> Always On | Web User Interface   |

To configure the backlight time of the video conferencing phone via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Backlight Time**.

|                 |                      |         |               | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home Status          | Account | Network       | Setting | g Director | ry Security |
| General         | General Information  |         |               |         |            |             |
| Date&Time       | Site Name            |         | Yealink VC110 |         |            |             |
| Call Features   | Sice Name            |         | Tedink VCII0  |         |            |             |
| Video & Audio   | Automatic Sleep Time | 3       | 10 Min        | •       | _          |             |
| Camera          | Backlight Time       |         | Always On     | •       |            |             |
| Configuration   | Hide IP Address      |         | Disabled      | •       |            |             |
| Upgrade         | ReLogOffTime(1-1000  | )min)   | 5             |         |            |             |
| Tones           | Key Tone             |         | On            | •       |            |             |
| Wireless Micpod |                      |         |               |         |            |             |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### Language

The default language of the LCD screen of the display device and the video conferencing phone is English, and you can change it via the remote control. The video conferencing phone will detect and use the same language as the display device.

The default language of the web user interface is English. You can change the language of the web user interface via web user interface. The available languages for endpoint are English, Chinese Simplified, Chinese Traditional, French, German, Italian, Polish, Portuguese, Spanish, Turkish and Russian.

The language parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
| Language  | Specifies the language for the web user interface  | Web User Interface   |
| Language  | Specifies the language for the<br>LCD screen of the display device<br>and the video conferencing | Remote Control       |

| Parameter | Description      | Configuration Method |
|-----------|------------------|----------------------|
|           | phone.           |                      |
|           | Default: English |                      |

To specify the language for the web user interface via web user interface:

- 1. Click Language at the top of the web page.
- 2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of Language.

|                       |       |                   |         |                     | About  | Language <del>•</del><br>English(English) | Logout   |        |
|-----------------------|-------|-------------------|---------|---------------------|--------|---|----------|--------|
| Yealink vc110         | Home  | Status            | Account | Network             | Settin |   | ompanday | curity |
| General               | Gener | al Informatior    | ı       |                     |        | Français(French)<br>Deutsch(German)       |          |        |
| Call Features         |       | Name              |         | Yealink VC110       |        | Italiano(Italian)<br>Polski(Polish)       |          |        |
| Video & Audio         |       | omatic Sleep Time | e       | 10 Min<br>Always On | •      | Português(Portug<br>Español(Spanish)      | uese)    |        |
| Configuration         | Hide  | e IP Address      |         | Disabled            | Ŧ      | Türkçe(Turkish)<br>Россия(Russian)        |          |        |
| Upgrade               | ReL   | .ogOffTime(1-100  | 0min)   | 5                   |        | Czech                                     |          |        |
| Tones Wireless Micpod | Key   | 7 Tone            |         | On                  | •      |   |          |        |

To specify the language for the display device and the video conferencing phone via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Basic.
- 2. Select the desired language from the pull-down list of Language.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

#### **Date & Time**

Time and date are displayed on the idle screen of the display device and the video conferencing phone. Time and date are synced automatically from the NTP server by default. The default NTP server is cn.pool.ntp.org. The NTP server is configurable manually or obtained by DHCP via DHCP Option 42. The phone will use the NTP server obtained by DHCP preferentially. If the endpoint cannot obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you need to manually configure them. The time and date can use one of several different formats.

#### Time Zone

A time zone is a region on Earth that has a uniform standard time. It is convenient for areas in close commercial or other communication to keep the same time. When configuring the endpoint to obtain the time and date from the NTP server, you must set the time zone.

#### **Daylight Saving Time**

Daylight Saving Time (DST) is the practice of temporary advancing clocks during the summertime so that evenings have more daylight and mornings have less. Typically, clocks are adjusted forward one hour at the start of spring and backward in autumn. Many countries have used DST at various times, details vary by location. DST can be adjusted automatically from the time zone configuration. Typically, there is no need to change this setting.

DST parameters are described below:

| Parameter                                | Description  | Configuration<br>Method              |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| DHCP Time                                | Enables or disables the<br>endpoint to update time with<br>the offset time obtained from<br>the DHCP server.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note:</b> it is only available to<br>GMT 0.                           | Web User Interface                   |
| Time Zone                                | Configures the time zone.<br><b>Default:</b> +8 China (Beijing)  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Primary Server/NTP Primary<br>Server     | Configures the primary NTP<br>server.<br><b>Default:</b> cn.pool.ntp.org   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Secondary Server/NTP<br>Secondary Server | Configures the secondary NTP<br>server.<br><b>Default:</b> cn.pool.ntp.org   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Synchronism<br>(15~86400s)               | Configures the interval (in<br>minutes) for the endpoint to<br>synchronize time and date<br>with NTP server.<br><b>Default</b> : 1000.   | Web User Interface                   |
| Daylight Saving<br>Time                  | Configures the Daylight<br>Saving Time (DST) type.<br>The available types for the<br>endpoint are:<br>• <b>Disabled</b> -not use DST.<br>• <b>Enabled</b> -use DST.<br>You can manually<br>configure the start time, | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter       | Description  | Configuration<br>Method |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------|
|                 | <ul> <li>end time and offset<br/>according to your needs.</li> <li>Automatic-use DST.<br/>DST will be configured<br/>automatically.<br/>You do not need to<br/>manually configure the<br/>start time, end time and<br/>offset.</li> <li>Default: Automatic</li> </ul>  |                         |
| Fixed Type      | <ul> <li>Configures the DST<br/>calculation methods.</li> <li>By Date- specifies the<br/>month, day and hour to<br/>be the DST start /end<br/>date.</li> <li>By Week- specifies the<br/>month, week, day and<br/>hour the DST start /end<br/>date.</li> <li>Note: It only works if the value<br/>of Daylight Saving Time is set<br/>to Enabled.</li> </ul> | Web User Interface      |
| Start Date      | When the DST calculation<br>method is set to <b>By Date</b> .<br>Configures the time to start<br>DST.<br><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value<br>of the Daylight Saving Time is<br>set to Enabled.  | Web User Interface      |
| End Date        | When the DST calculation<br>method is set to <b>By Date</b> .<br>Configures the time to end<br>DST.<br><b>Note:</b> It only works if the value<br>of the Daylight Saving Time is<br>set to Enabled.  | Web User Interface      |
| DST Start Month | When the DST calculation   | Web User Interface      |

| Parameter   | Description   | Configuration<br>Method              |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| DST Start Day of Week<br>DST Start Day of Week Last           | method is set to <b>By Week</b> .<br>Configures the time to start<br>DST.   |                                      |
| in Month<br>Start Hour of Day                                 | <b>Note</b> : It only works if the value<br>of the Daylight Saving Time is<br>set to Enabled.   |                                      |
| DST Stop Month  | When the DST calculation method is set to <b>By Week</b> ,  |                                      |
| DST Stop Day of Week<br>DST Stop Day of Week Last<br>in Month | Configures the time to end<br>DST.<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the value<br>of the Daylight Saving Time is  | Web User Interface                   |
| End Hour of Day   | set to Enabled.<br>Configures the DST offset time<br>(in minutes).  |                                      |
| Offset(minutes)   | Valid values: -300 to +300.<br>Note: It only works if the value<br>of the Daylight Saving Time is<br>set to Enabled.  | Web User Interface                   |
| Time Type   | <ul> <li>Configures the DST time type.</li> <li>SNTP: obtain the time<br/>and date from the NTP<br/>server automatically.</li> <li>Manual Time: configure<br/>the time and date<br/>manually.</li> <li>Default: SNTP</li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Time Format/ Time   | Configures the time format. <ul> <li>Hour12</li> <li>Hour24</li> </ul> Default: Hour 24   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Date Format/Date  | Configures the date format. <ul> <li>WWW MMM DD</li> <li>DD-MMM-YY</li> <li>YYYY-MM-DD</li> <li>DD/MM/YYYY</li> </ul>   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter | Description         | Configuration<br>Method |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------|
|           | MM/DD/YY            |                         |
|           | DD MMM YYYY         |                         |
|           | WWW DD MMM          |                         |
|           | Default: YYYY-MM-DD |                         |

To configure the NTP server, time zone and DST via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting-> Date& Time.
- 2. Select Disabled from the pull-down list of Manual Time.
- 3. Select the desired time zone from the pull-down list of Time Zone.
- 4. Enter the domain names or IP addresses in the **Primary Server** and **Secondary Server** fields respectively.
- 5. Enter the desired time interval in the Synchronism (15~86400s) field.
- Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Daylight Saving Time.
   If you select Enabled, do one of the following:
  - Mark the DST By Date radio box in the Fixed Type field.
     Enter the start time in the Start Date field.
     Enter the end time in the End Date field.

|                          |                      |         |                  | About   | Language | ▼ Log   | jout     |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---------|------------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home Status          | Account | Network          | Setting | Di       | rectory | Security |
| General Date&Time        | Date & Time          |         |                  |         |          |         |          |
| Call Features            | DHCP Time            |         | Disabled         | ~       |          |         |          |
| Video & Audio            | Time Zone            |         | +8 China(Beijing | ) 🗸     |          |         |          |
| Camera                   | Primary Server       |         | cn.pool.ntp.org  |         |          |         |          |
| Configuration            | Secondary Server     |         | cn.pool.ntp.org  |         |          |         |          |
| Upgrade                  | Synchronism (15~86   | 400s)   | 1000             |         |          |         |          |
| Tones                    | Daylight Saving Time |         | Enabled          | ~       |          |         |          |
| Wireless Micpod          | Fixed Type           |         | DST By Date      |         | Week     |         |          |
|                          | Start Date           |         | Month 6 Day      | 28 Hou  | r 10     |         |          |
|                          | End Date             |         | Month 11 Day     | 30 Hou  | r 10     |         |          |
|                          | Offset(minutes)      |         |                  |         |          |         |          |
|                          | Time Type            |         | SNTP             | ~       |          |         |          |
|                          | Time Format          |         | Hour 24          | ~       |          |         |          |
|                          | Date Format          |         | YYYY-MM-DD       | ~       |          |         |          |

- Mark the DST By Week radio box in the Fixed Type field.

Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of DST Start Month, DST Start Day of Week, DST Start Day of Week Last in Month, DST Stop Month, DST Stop Day of Week and DST Stop Day of Week Last in Month.

Enter the desired time in the Start Hour of Day field.

Enter the desired time in the End Hour of Day field.

|                   |      |                  |                  |                  | About      | Langua | age 🔻     | Logout   |
|-------------------|------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------|--------|-----------|----------|
| Yealink vc110     | Home | Status           | Account          | Network          | Setting    |        | Directory | Security |
| General Date&Time | Date | & Time           |                  |                  |            |        |           |          |
| Call Features     | DHC  | P Time           |                  | Disabled         | •          |        |           |          |
| Video & Audio     | Tim  | e Zone           |                  | +8 China(Beijing | I) 🔻       |        |           |          |
| Camera            | Prim | ary Server       |                  | cn.pool.ntp.org  |            |        |           |          |
| Configuration     | Sec  | ondary Server    |                  | cn.pool.ntp.org  |            |        |           |          |
| Upgrade           | Syn  | chronism (15~864 | 400s)            | 1000             |            |        |           |          |
| Tones             | Day  | ight Saving Time |                  | Enabled          | •          |        |           |          |
|                   | Fixe | d Type           |                  | OST By Date      | OST B      | / Week |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Start Month      |                  | June             | •          |        |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Start Day of We  | ek               | Sunday           | -          |        |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Start Day of We  | ek Last in Month | Second In Month  | n 💌        |        |           |          |
|                   | Star | t Hour of Day    |                  | 10               |            |        |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Stop Month       |                  | November         | •          |        |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Stop Day of We   | ek               | Sunday           | •          |        |           |          |
|                   | DST  | Stop Day of We   | ek Last in Month | Second In Month  | <b>ו</b> ▼ |        |           |          |
|                   | End  | Hour of Day      |                  | 10               |            |        |           |          |
|                   | Offs | et(minutes)      |                  | 10               |            |        |           |          |

- 7. Enter the desired offset time in the Offset (minutes) field.
- 8. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the time and date manually via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting-> Date& Time.
- 2. Select Manual Time from the pull-down list of Time Type.
- 3. Enter the current date in the Date field.
- 4. Enter the current time in the **Time** field.
- 5. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Time Format.

6. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Date Format.

|                 |        |          |         |               | About      | Language | ▼ Lo   | gout     |
|-----------------|--------|----------|---------|---------------|------------|----------|--------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status   | Account | Network       | Setting    | g Dire   | ectory | Security |
| General         | Date & | k Time   |         |               |            |          |        |          |
| Date&Time       | DHC    | P Time   |         | Disabled      | -          |          |        |          |
| Call Features   |        |          |         |               |            |          |        |          |
| Video & Audio   | Tim    | е Туре   |         | Manual Time   | •          |          |        |          |
| Camera          | Date   | e        |         | Year 2016 Mor | nth 4 Day  | 22       |        |          |
| Configuration   | Tim    | e        |         | Hour 1 Mir    | nute 17 Se | cond 17  |        |          |
| Upgrade         | Tim    | e Format |         | Hour 24       | •          |          |        |          |
| Tones           | Date   | e Format |         | YYYY-MM-DD    | •          |          |        |          |
| Wireless Micpod |        |          |         |               |            |          |        |          |

7. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the time and date format via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Basic->Date & Time.
- 2. Configure the desired values.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The time and date displayed on the LCD screen of the display device and video conferencing phone will change accordingly.

#### **Automatic Sleep Time**

The endpoint will enter the sleep mode automatically when it has been inactive for a period of time (the default time is 10 minutes). When the endpoint is in sleep mode, it can still accept incoming calls. The display device will prompt "No Signal", and the LCD screen of the video conferencing phone prompts "Sleeping Press any key to resume". You can press any key on the remote control or the video conferencing phone to wake the endpoint up. When receiving a call, the endpoint will be woken up automatically. You can change the automatic sleep time via the remote control or web user interface. You can also press the sleep key on the remote control to make the endpoint sleep immediately.

| Parameter       | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| Automatic Sleep | Configures the inactive time (in minutes) before the endpoint enter sleep mode. | Remote Control       |
| Time            | Default: 10 Min   | Web User Interface   |
|                 | Note: During setup wizard, the  |                      |
|                 | automatic sleep time feature is   |                      |

The automatic sleep time is described below:

| Parameter | Description                     | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
|           | disabled automatically. To      |                      |
|           | protect the display device, you |                      |
|           | should configure the automatic  |                      |
|           | sleep time immediately.         |                      |

To configure the automatic sleep time via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of Automatic Sleep Time.

|                          |      |                      |         |               | About  | Language <del>v</del> | Logout        |
|--------------------------|------|----------------------|---------|---------------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home | e Status             | Account | Network       | Settin | g Direc               | tory Security |
| General                  | G    | eneral Informatio    | on      |               |        |                       |               |
| Date&Time                |      |                      |         |               |        | 1                     |               |
| Call Features            |      | Site Name            |         | Yealink VC110 |        |                       |               |
| Video & Audio            |      | Automatic Sleep Time | e       | 10 Min        | ~      |                       |               |
| Camera                   |      | Backlight Time       |         | Always On     | ~      |                       |               |
| Configuration            |      | Hide IP Address      |         | Disabled      | ~      |                       |               |
| Upgrade                  |      | ReLogOffTime ( 1-10  | 00c )   | 5             |        | ]                     |               |
| Tones                    |      | Kelogon nine (1-10   |         |               |        | ]                     |               |
| Wireless Micpod          |      | Key Tone             |         | On            | ~      |                       |               |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the automatic sleep time via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Basic.
- 2. Select desired value from the pull-down list of Automatic Sleep Time.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **Hide IP Address**

When the endpoint is idle, the display device displays shortcut keys and the status bar. The status bar displays time and date, site name, IP address, SIP and H.323 account (when SIP and H.323 account are registered). You can hide the endpoint IP address.

The hide IP address parameter is described below:

| Parameter       | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|
| Hide IP address | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to hide IP address.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Web User Interface   |

To enable the hide IP address feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Select Enabled from the pull-down list of Hide IP Address.

|                 |       |                    |         |               | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|-------|--------------------|---------|---------------|--------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home  | Status             | Account | Network       | Settin | g Director | y Security |
| General         | Gener | ral Informatior    | 1       |               |        |            |            |
| Date&Time       | C#c   | Name               |         | Yealink VC110 |        |            |            |
| Call Features   | SILE  | Name               |         | Yealink VCIIU |        |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut   | tomatic Sleep Time | e       | 10 Min        | •      |            |            |
| Camera          | Bac   | klight Time        |         | Always On     | •      |            |            |
| Configuration   | Hid   | e IP Address       |         | Enabled       | •      | ]          |            |
| Upgrade         | ReL   | .ogOffTime(1-100   | Omin)   | 5             |        |            |            |
| Tones           | Key   | Tone               |         | On            | •      |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod |       |                    |         |               |        |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

The IP address is hidden from the status bar of the display device.

### **Relog Offtime**

The endpoint will log out of the web user interface automatically after being inactive for a period of time (default: 5 minutes). You need to re-enter the user name and password to login. You can only configure the relog offtime via web user interface.

The relog offtime parameter is described below:

| Parameter                   | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------------------------|---|----------------------|
| ReLogOffTime<br>(1-1000min) | Configures the inactive time (in<br>minutes) before the endpoint<br>logs out of the web user interface<br>automatically.<br><b>Default:</b> 5 | Web User Interface   |

To configure the relog offtime via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->General.

2. Enter the desired time in the ReLogOffTime (1-1000min) field.

|                 |      |                   |         |               | About L | anguage <del>v</del> Lo | gout     |
|-----------------|------|-------------------|---------|---------------|---------|-------------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status            | Account | Network       | Setting | Directory               | Security |
| General         | Gene | ral Informatior   | ı       |               |         |                         |          |
| Date&Time       | Site | e Name            |         | Yealink VC110 |         |                         |          |
| Call Features   |      |                   |         |               |         |                         |          |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | tomatic Sleep Tim | e       | 10 Min        | •       |                         |          |
| Camera          | Bac  | klight Time       |         | Always On     | •       |                         |          |
| Configuration   | Hid  | e IP Address      |         | Enabled       | •       |                         |          |
| Upgrade         | Rel  | .ogOffTime(1-100  | 0min)   | 5             |         |                         |          |
| Tones           | Key  | / Tone            |         | On            | •       |                         |          |
| Wireless Micpod |      |                   |         |               |         |                         |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Key Tone**

You can enable the key tone feature for the endpoint to make a keyboard click sound effect (key tone) when pressing a key on the remote control. If you disable this feature or endpoint ringer volume is adjusted to 0, the endpoint will not play a key tone when you press the key on the remote control.

Key tone is configurable via the remote control or web user interface.

The key tone parameter is described below:

| Parameter | Description                       | Configuration Method |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Kov Topo  | Enables or disables the key tone. | Remote Control       |
| Key Tone  | <b>Default:</b> On                | Web User Interface   |

To configure the key tone via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->General.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Key Tone.

|                 |       |                   |         |               | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|-------|-------------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home  | Status            | Account | Network       | Setting | ) Director | y Security |
| General         | Gener | al Information    | 1       |               |         |            |            |
| Date&Time       |       |                   |         |               |         |            |            |
| Call Features   | Site  | Name              |         | Yealink VC110 |         |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut   | omatic Sleep Time | 9       | 10 Min        | •       |            |            |
| Camera          | Bac   | klight Time       |         | Always On     | •       |            |            |
| Configuration   | Hide  | e IP Address      |         | Enabled       | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade         | ReL   | .ogOffTime(1-100  | )min)   | 5             |         |            |            |
| Tones           | Key   | Tone              |         | On            | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod |       |                   |         |               |         |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To configure the key tone via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Basic.
- 2. Mark the radio box in the Key Tone field.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **Hiding Icons in a Call**

During a call, the endpoint will display some information and icons (such as call time, mute icon and recording icon) by default, you can know the call status from these information and icons. You can also hide these icons as needed to achieve the best video effects.

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
|           | <ul> <li>Enables or disables the endpoint to hide call time during a call.</li> <li>Disabled- the endpoint does not display call time during</li> </ul>               |                      |
| Time Icon | <ul> <li>a call.</li> <li>Hide with UI- the endpoint displays call time during a call, but the call time will hide with UI.</li> </ul>                                | Web User Interface   |
|           | <ul> <li>Enabled- the endpoint<br/>displays call time during a<br/>call.</li> <li>Default: Hide with UI</li> </ul>  |                      |
|           | <ul> <li>Enables or disables the endpoint to hide mute icon ( ) during a call.</li> <li>Disabled- the endpoint does not display mute icon during</li> </ul>           |                      |
| Mute Icon | <ul> <li>a call.</li> <li>Hide with UI- the endpoint displays mute icon during a call, but the mute icon will hide with UI.</li> <li>Enabled- the endpoint</li> </ul> | Web User Interface   |

Parameters of hiding icons in a call feature on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter      | Description  | Configuration Method |
|----------------|--|----------------------|
|                | displays mute icon during a<br>call.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled   |                      |
|                | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to hide camera icon ( ( )<br>during a call.<br>• <b>Disabled</b> - the endpoint does |                      |
|                | not display camera icon<br>during a call.  |                      |
| Camera Icon    | • Hide with UI- the endpoint displays camera icon during a call, but the camera icon will hide with UI.                  | Web User Interface   |
|                | • Enabled- the endpoint displays camera icon during a call.  |                      |
|                | Default: Disabled  |                      |
|                | Enables or disables the endpoint to hide recording icon ( ) during a call.   |                      |
|                | • <b>Disabled</b> - the endpoint does not display recording icon during a call.  |                      |
| Recording Icon | Hide with UI- the endpoint<br>displays recording icon<br>during a call, but the<br>recording icon will hide with<br>UI.  | Web User Interface   |
|                | • <b>Enabled</b> - the endpoint displays recording icon during a call.   |                      |
|                | Default: Disabled  |                      |
|                | Enables or disables the endpoint to hide site name icon during a   |                      |
| Sitename Icon  | <ul> <li>Disabled- the endpoint does</li> </ul>  | Web User Interface   |
|                | not display site name icon<br>during a call.   |                      |

| Parameter        | Description  | Configuration Method |
|------------------|--|----------------------|
|                  | <ul> <li>Hide with UI- the endpoint<br/>displays site name icon<br/>during a call, but the site<br/>name icon will hide with UI.</li> <li>Enabled- the endpoint<br/>displays site name icon<br/>during a call.</li> <li>Default: Disabled</li> </ul>   |                      |
| Hold Icon        | <ul> <li>Enables or disables the endpoint to hide hold icon ( ) during a call.</li> <li>Disabled- the endpoint does not display hold icon during a call.</li> <li>Hide with UI- the endpoint displays hold icon during a call, but the hold icon will hide with UI.</li> <li>Enabled- the endpoint displays hold icon during a call.</li> <li>Default: Disabled</li> </ul>   | Web User Interface   |
| Encrypt Icon     | <ul> <li>Enables or disables the endpoint to hide encrypt icon ( ) during a call.</li> <li>Disabled- the endpoint does not display encrypt icon during a call.</li> <li>Hide with UI- the endpoint displays encrypt icon during a call, but the encrypt icon will hide with UI.</li> <li>Enabled- the endpoint displays encrypt icon during a call.</li> <li>Enabled- the endpoint displays encrypt icon during a call.</li> </ul> | Web User Interface   |
| OutPut Mute Icon | Enables or disables the endpoint to hide output mute icon (output  | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter   | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-------------|---|----------------------|
|             | volume is set to 0: 🔷 ) during a call.  |                      |
|             | • <b>Disabled</b> - the endpoint does not display output mute icon during a call.                                 |                      |
|             | • Hide with UI- the endpoint displays output mute icon during a call, but the output mute icon will hide with UI. |                      |
|             | • Enabled- the endpoint displays output mute icon during a call.  |                      |
|             | Default: Disabled   |                      |
|             | Enables or disables the endpoint to hide gazeat icon ( 💿 ) during a call.   |                      |
|             | • <b>Disabled</b> - the endpoint does<br>not display gazeat icon<br>during a call.                                |                      |
| Gazeat Icon | • Hide with UI- the endpoint displays gazeat icon during a call, but the gazeat icon will hide with UI.           | Web User Interface   |
|             | • <b>Enabled</b> - the endpoint displays gazeat icon during a call.   |                      |
|             | Default: Disabled   |                      |

To enable the hiding icons in a call feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->General.

 Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Time Icon, Mute Icon, Camera Icon, Recording Icon, Sitename Icon, Hold Icon, Encrypt Icon, OutPut Mute Icon, and Gazeat Icon.

|                 |         |                   |         |               | About   | Language <del>v</del> | Logout     |
|-----------------|---------|-------------------|---------|---------------|---------|-----------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home    | Status            | Account | Network       | Setting | Director              | y Security |
|                 | Site    | Name              |         | Yealink VC110 |         |                       |            |
| General         | Auto    | omatic Sleep Time | e       | 10 Min        | -       |                       |            |
| Date            |         |                   |         |               |         |                       |            |
| Call Features   | Back    | dight Time        |         | Always On     | •       |                       |            |
| Video & Audio   | Hide    | IP Address        |         | Disabled      |         |                       |            |
| Camera          | ReL     | ogOffTime(1-100   | Omin)   | 5             |         |                       |            |
| Configuration   | Key     | Tone              |         | On            | -       |                       |            |
| Upgrade         |         |                   |         |               |         |                       |            |
| Tones           | Hide id | on in call        |         |               |         |                       |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Time    | e Icon            |         | Hide with UI  | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Mut     | e Icon            |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Cam     | era Icon          |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Rec     | ording Icon       |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Site    | name Icon         |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Hold    | Icon              |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Enci    | ypt Icon          |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Out     | Put Mute Icon     |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |
|                 | Gaze    | eat Icon          |         | Disabled      | •       |                       |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

## **Audio Settings**

### **Audio Output Device**

The endpoint supports the following audio output devices:

- Auto
- VCS Phone
- HDMI
- Line Output

By default, the endpoint automatically selects the audio output devices with highest priority. The priority is: VCS Phone> HDMI>Line Output. If the audio output device with highest priority is removed from the VC110, the VC110 will select the next highest priority device.

You can also specify the desired audio output device via the remote control or the web user interface.

| Parameter    | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Audio Output | <ul> <li>Specifies the audio output device<br/>for the endpoint.</li> <li>Valid values: <ul> <li>Auto - selects the audio<br/>output device with higher<br/>priority.</li> <li>HDMI - selects the built-in<br/>speakerphone of the display<br/>device.</li> <li>Line Output - selects the<br/>speakerphone connected to<br/>the Line Out port on the<br/>VC110 all-in-one unit.</li> <li>VCS Phone - selects the<br/>video conferencing phone.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Default: Auto. <ul> <li>If VCS Phone is selected as the<br/>audio output device manually or<br/>automatically, the audio input<br/>device must be VCS Phone or<br/>Line In+VCS Phone.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

The audio output device parameter is described below:

To configure the audio output device feature via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Output.

|                 |        |                  |         |                 | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status           | Account | Network         | Setting  | ) Directo  | ory Security |
| General         | Audio  | Settings         |         |                 |          |            |              |
| Date&Time       | Aud    | io Input         |         | Auto()/CC Phone |          |            |              |
| Call Features   | Aud    | io input         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) •      | •          |              |
| Video & Audio   | Aud    | io Output        |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) 🔻      |            |              |
| Camera          | Prese  | ntation          |         |                 |          |            |              |
| Configuration   | Mix    |                  |         | On              | •        |            |              |
| Upgrade         |        |                  |         |                 |          |            |              |
| Tones           | Far-er | nd Camera Co     | ontrol  |                 |          |            |              |
| Wireless Micpod | Not    | FECC in call(0~3 | 00s)    | 15              |          |            |              |
|                 | Far    | Control Near Can | nera    | Enabled         | •        |            |              |
|                 | Far    | Set of Camera Pr | resets  | Disabled        | •        |            |              |
|                 | Far    | Move to Camera   | Presets | Disabled        | •        |            |              |
|                 | Outpu  | It Resolution    |         |                 |          |            |              |
|                 | Disp   | lay1             |         | Auto(1920 x 108 | 0 60Hz 🔻 |            |              |
|                 | Disp   | lay2             |         | No devices      | •        |            |              |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure the audio output device via the remote control:

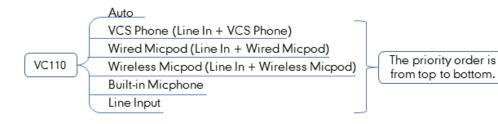
- 1. Select Menu->Video & Audio->Audio Settings.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Output.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **Audio Input Device**

The endpoint supports the following audio input devices:

- Auto (select the audio input device with highest priority)
- VCS Phone (video conferencing phone)
- Wired Micpod (VCM30)
- Wireless Micpod (VCM60)
- Built-in Micphone (built-in micphone of VC110)
- Line Input (microphone connected to the Line In port on the VC110 all-in-one unit)
- Line In + VCS Phone
- Line In + Wired Micpod
- Line In + Wireless Micpod

The priority of audio input device is:



By default, the VC110 automatically selects the audio input devices with the highest priority. If you select "Line In + device" option, the VC110 will use microphone connected to the Line In port and the device to pick up audio at the same time.

You can also specify the desired audio input device via the remote control or the web user interface.

| Parameter                | Description  | Configuration Method   |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Parameter<br>Audio Input | <ul> <li>Description</li> <li>Specifies the audio input device<br/>for the endpoint.</li> <li>Valid values: <ul> <li>Auto- selects the audio input<br/>device with highest priority.</li> <li>VCS Phone- selects the<br/>video conferencing phone.</li> <li>Wired Micpod- selects the<br/>VCM30 video conferencing<br/>microphone array</li> <li>Wireless Micpod -selects the<br/>VCM60 video conferencing<br/>wireless microphone.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Built-in Microhone-selects<br/>the vc110 built-in<br/>microphone.</li> <li>Line Input- selects the<br/>microphone connected to<br/>the Line In port on the VC110<br/>all-in-one unit.</li> <li>Line In +VCS Phone- selects</li> </ul> | Configuration Method<br>Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
|                          | <ul> <li>Line In +VCS Phone- selects<br/>microphone connected to<br/>the Line In port on the VC110<br/>all-in-one unit and video<br/>conferencing phone.</li> <li>Line In + Wired Micpod -</li> </ul>  |  |

The audio input device parameter is described below:

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | selects microphone<br>connected to the Line In port<br>on the VC110 all-in-one unit<br>and VCM30 video<br>conferencing microphone<br>array.  |                      |
|           | • Line In + Wireless Micpod-<br>selects the microphone<br>connected to the Line In port<br>on the VC110 all-in-one unit<br>and VCM60 video<br>conferencing wireless<br>microphone. |                      |
|           | Default: Auto.   |                      |
|           | <ul> <li>If Line Input is selected as<br/>the audio input device, the<br/>near-end audio output<br/>device will not play sound<br/>from the Line Input device.</li> </ul>          |                      |
|           | <ul> <li>If "Line In + device" is<br/>selected as the audio input<br/>device, the near-end audio<br/>output device will play<br/>sound from the Line Input<br/>device.</li> </ul>  |                      |
|           | During a video training for<br>main office and branch<br>office, both offices need to<br>hear the video sound, you<br>can select this option.                                      |                      |

To configure the audio input device via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Input.

|                 |        |                  |         |                    | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|--------|------------------|---------|--------------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status           | Account | Network            | Setting  | Director   | y Security |
| General         | Audio  | Settings         |         |                    |          |            |            |
| Date&Time       |        | lio Input        |         | Auto () (CC Dhana) |          | 1          |            |
| Call Features   |        |                  |         | Auto(VCS Phone     |          | ]          |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aud    | lio Output       |         | Auto(VCS Phone     | ) -      |            |            |
| Camera          | Prese  | ntation          |         |                    |          |            |            |
| Configuration   | Mix    |                  |         | On                 | •        |            |            |
| Upgrade         | -      |                  |         |                    |          |            |            |
| Tones           | Far-ei | nd Camera Co     | ntrol   |                    |          |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Not    | FECC in call(0~3 | 00s)    | 15                 |          |            |            |
|                 | Far    | Control Near Cam | iera    | Enabled            | •        |            |            |
|                 | Far    | Set of Camera Pr | esets   | Disabled           | •        |            |            |
|                 | Far    | Move to Camera I | Presets | Disabled           | •        |            |            |
|                 | Outpu  | ut Resolution    |         |                    |          |            |            |
|                 | Disp   | olay1            |         | Auto(1920 x 108    | 0 60Hz 🔻 |            |            |
|                 | Disp   | olay2            |         | No devices         | •        |            |            |

3. Click Confirm to accept the change.

To configure the audio input device via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Video & Audio->Audio Settings.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Audio Input.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **Adjusting MTU of Video Packets**

Video packets that exceed the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size for any router or segment along the network path may be fragmented or dropped. This results in poor quality video at the receiving device. You can set the maximum MTU size of the video packets sent by the endpoint. The default value is 1500 bytes. Specify the MTU size used in calls based on the network bandwidth settings. If the video becomes blocky or network errors occur, packets may be too large; decrease the MTU. If the network is burdened with unnecessary overhead; packets may be too small, increase the MTU.

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |  |  |
|-----------|---|----------------------|--|--|
|           | Specifies the maximum MTU size<br>(in bytes) of video packets sent<br>by the endpoint.                        |                      |  |  |
|           | Valid Values: Integer from 1000 to 1500   | Remote Control       |  |  |
| Video MTU | Default: 1500   | Web User Interface   |  |  |
|           | <b>Note</b> : If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. |                      |  |  |

The MTU parameter on the endpoint is described below.

To configure MTU via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the MTU block, enter the desired value in the Video MTU field.

|   |                   |                           |         |          | About  | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|---|-------------------|---------------------------|---------|----------|--------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Yealink</b> <sub>vc110</sub>         | Home              | Status                    | Account | Network  | Settin | ig Directo | ory Security |
| LAN Configuration NAT/Firewall Advanced | <b>QoS</b><br>Aud | lio Priority              |         | 63       |        |            |              |
| Diagnose                                |                   | eo Priority<br>a Priority |         | 34<br>63 |        |            |              |
|   | MTU<br>Vide       | eo MTU                    |         | 1500     |        | ]          |              |
|   | SNMP              | ,                         |         |          |        |            |              |
|   | Acti              | ve                        |         | Enabled  | ~      |            |              |
|   | Port              | t                         |         | 161      |        |            |              |
|   | Trus              | sted Addresss             |         |          |        |            |              |
|   | Web 9             | Server                    |         |          |        |            |              |
|   | НТТ               | ſP                        |         | Enabled  | ~      |            |              |
|   | НТІ               | TP Port                   |         | 80       |        |            |              |
|   | НТТ               | TPS .                     |         | Enabled  | ~      |            |              |
|   | нтт               | PS Port                   |         | 443      |        |            |              |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure MTU via the remote control:

1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.

- 2. Enter the desired value in the Video MTU(1000-1500) field.
- Press the Save soft key to accept the change. The display device prompts "Reboot now?".
- 4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

## **Dual-Stream Protocol**

To enhance the process of communicating with others over video, the dual-stream protocol provides the ability to share content from a computer, such as video clips or documentation. Both the video and the documentation can be transmitted to the far site simultaneously, thus meeting the requirements of different conference scenarios, such as training or medical consultation.

The Yealink video conferencing endpoint supports the standard H.239 protocol and BFCP (Binary Floor Control Protocol). H.239 protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in H.323 calls. BFCP protocol is used when sharing content with the far site in SIP calls. Before enabling the desired protocol, ensure that the protocol is supported and enabled by the far site you wish to call. If the far site does not support the protocol for sharing content, MCU will automatically mix the content and camera video, and send them in one channel. For more information on mix sending, refer to Mix Sending on page 170.

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |  |
|-----------|---|----------------------|--|
| H.239     | Enables or disables the H.239<br>protocol for sharing content in<br>H.323 calls.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled               | Web User Interface   |  |
| BFCP      | Enables or disables the BFCP<br>protocol for sharing content in SIP<br>calls or SIP IP calls.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Web User Interface   |  |

Dual-stream protocol parameters on the endpoint are described below.

To configure dual-stream protocol for H.323 call via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->H323.

- About Language 🔻 Logout Yealink vc110 Account Setting Network Directory Security H323 H.323 Account Enabled • SIP Account H.323 Name 9000 SIP IP Call H.323 Extension 9000 Codec Gatekeeper Mode Manual Ŧ Gatekeeper IP Address 1 10.2.1.42 Port 0 Gatekeeper IP Address 2 Port 1719 Gatekeeper Authentication Disabled • Gatekeeper Username Gatekeeper Password ••••• H.460 Active Disabled • H.323 Tunneling Disabled • H235 Encryption Disabled • Protocol Monitor Port 1720 DTMF Type INBAND • Local Early Media Disabled • H.239 Enabled • FECC(H.323) • Enabled
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.239.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure dual-stream protocol for SIP call via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

|               |      |                     |          |           | About  | Language <del>v</del> | Logout       |
|---------------|------|---------------------|----------|-----------|--------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status              | Account  | Network   | Settin | g Directo             | ory Security |
| H323          | Reg  | ister Name          |          | 9000      |        |                       |              |
| SIP Account   | User | r Name              |          | 9000      |        |                       |              |
| SIP IP Call   | Pass | word                |          | •••••     |        |                       |              |
| Codec         | Serv | ver Host            |          | 10.2.1.48 |        | Port 5060             |              |
|               | Enal | ble Outbound Prox   | y Server | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Serve   | er       |           |        | Port 5060             |              |
|               | Trar | nsport              |          | UDP       | •      |                       |              |
|               | Serv | ver Expires         |          | 3600      |        |                       |              |
|               | SRT  | Р                   |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Туре             |          | SIP INFO  | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type        |          | DTMF      | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Payload Type ( 9 | 96~127)  | 101       |        |                       |              |
|               | NAT  | _Traversal          |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval    |          | 30        |        |                       |              |
|               | RPo  | rt                  |          | Enabled   | •      |                       |              |
|               | BFC  | p                   |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | FEC  | C(SIP)              |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of BFCP.

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure dual-stream protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of BFCP.

|               |           |                |         |          | About La | nguage <del>v</del> L | .ogout   |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|---------|----------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home      | Status         | Account | Network  | Setting  | Directory             | Security |
| H323          | SIP IP Ca | I              |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |
| SIP Account   | Transpor  | t              |         | ТСР      | •        |                       |          |
| SIP IP Call   | SRTP      |                |         | Disabled | -        |                       |          |
| Codec         | DTMF Ty   | pe             |         | SIP INFO | •        |                       |          |
|               | DTMF Inf  | о Туре         |         | DTMF     | •        |                       |          |
|               | DTMF Pa   | yload Type ( 9 | 6~127)  | 101      |          |                       |          |
|               | NAT Trav  | versal         |         | Disabled | •        |                       |          |
|               | RPort     |                |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |
|               | BFCP      |                |         | Enabled  | <b>•</b> |                       |          |
|               | FECC(SIP  | )              |         | Enabled  | •        |                       |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Mix Sending**

Content sharing allows users to share content with other conference participants during a call. When a PC is connected to the PC port on the VC110 all-in-one unit, the display device can display both the camera video and the shared content. The content sharing feature is very useful in the conference scenario in which content sharing is needed (e.g., a slide or a flash).

During a conference call, the far site may not support receiving shared content. In this case, you can enable mix sending feature on the endpoint. Mix sending feature allows the sender to compound multiple video streams (local image+shared content) to one video stream, and then send it to the far site.

The mix sending parameter on the endpoint is described below.

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
| Mix       | Enables or disables the mix<br>sending feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled | Web User Interface   |

To configure mix sending via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. In the **Presentation** block, select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Mix**.

|                 |          |                  |         |                 | About     | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|----------|------------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home     | Status           | Account | Network         | Setting   | Director   | y Security |
| General         | Audio    | Settings         |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aud      | io Input         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | e) 🔻      |            |            |
| Call Features   |          |                  |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aud      | io Output        |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | e) 🔻      |            |            |
| Camera          | Preser   | ntation          |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Configuration   | Mix      |                  |         | On              | •         | ]          |            |
| Upgrade         | Ear-or   | id Camera Co     | ntrol   |                 |           | 1          |            |
| Tones           | I di -Ci |                  |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Not      | FECC in call(0~3 | 00s)    | 15              |           |            |            |
|                 | Far      | Control Near Cam | iera    | Enabled         | •         |            |            |
|                 | Far      | Set of Camera Pr | esets   | Disabled        | •         |            |            |
|                 | Far I    | Move to Camera   | Presets | Disabled        | •         |            |            |
|                 | Outpu    | t Resolution     |         |                 |           |            |            |
|                 | Disp     | lay1             |         | Auto(1920 x 108 | 80 60Hz 🔻 |            |            |
|                 | Disp     | lay2             |         | No devices      | •         |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Configuring Camera Settings**

To display high quality video image, you can configure camera settings as required, such as white balance, exposure and sharpness.

| Camera settings parameters are described below. |
|---|
|---|

| Parameter                | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Exposure<br>Compensation | Configures the value of camera<br>exposure compensation.<br>• Off<br>• 1<br>• 2<br>• 3<br>Default: 1<br>Exposure compensation is used<br>to compensate the camera<br>effectively when shooting in a<br>backlight environment. If the<br>environment light is dark,<br>increase the compensation<br>value. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Flicker                  | Configures the value of camera<br>flicker frequency.<br>50Hz<br>60Hz<br>Default: 50Hz<br>Note: Indoor lights powered by a<br>50Hz or 60Hz power source can<br>produce a flicker. You can adjust<br>the camera flicker frequency<br>according to the power source<br>the light is powered by.              | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| White Balance<br>Mode    | <ul> <li>Configures the white balance mode of the camera.</li> <li>Auto—Yealink recommends this setting for most situations. It calculates the best white balance setting</li> </ul>  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter  | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|            | <ul> <li>based on lighting conditions<br/>in the room.</li> <li>One push—Use the<br/>predefined color<br/>temperature settings to<br/>provide acceptable color<br/>reproduction.</li> <li>ATW—Automatically adjust<br/>the white balance based on</li> </ul> |                                      |
|            | <ul> <li>Manual—Manually set red<br/>and blue gain.</li> <li>Default: Auto</li> </ul>  |                                      |
| Red Gain   | Configures the red gain of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-100<br>Default: 0<br>Note: You can set this parameter<br>only when the white balance<br>mode is configured to Manual.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Blue Gain  | Configures the blue gain of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-100<br>Default: 0<br>Note: You can set this parameter<br>only when the white balance<br>mode is configured to Manual.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Saturation | Configures the saturation of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-14<br>Default: 7  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Sharpness  | Configures the sharpness of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-14<br>Default: 5<br>Note: The picture will be sharp  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter               | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|-------------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
|                         | and clear, but moderate to heavy<br>motion at low call rates can<br>cause some frames to be<br>dropped.  |                                      |
| Brightness              | Configures the brightness of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-100<br>Default: 50  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Contrast                | Configures the contrast of the<br>camera.<br>Valid Values: 0-100<br>Default: 50  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Noise Reduction<br>(2D) | Specifies the noise reduction (2D)<br>mode.<br>• Off<br>• Low<br>• Middle<br>• High<br>Default: Low  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Hangup Mode             | Enables or disables the camera<br>to flip the image view when<br>camera is handed at<br>up-side-down position<br><b>Default:</b> Off   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Camera Pan<br>Direction | Configures the pan direction of<br>the camera.<br>Normal<br>Reversed<br>Default: Normal<br>If the camera reversed mode is<br>enabled, the camera pan<br>direction will be reversed when<br>pressing the left and right<br>navigation keys on the remote<br>control. In this case, you can set<br>the camera pan direction to | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

| Parameter    | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|--------------|---|--------------------------------------|
|              | Reversed.   |                                      |
| Camera Map   | Enables or disables the preview<br>of camera presets.<br><b>Default:</b> On<br><b>Note</b> : If it is set to On, you can<br>view the pre-saved camera<br>presets. | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Clear Preset | Clears all camera presets.  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Reset Camera | Reset the camera settings to<br>factory defaults.<br><b>Note:</b> The camera presets will<br>also be cleared.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure camera settings via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Camera.
- 2. Configure the camera settings.

|   |                     |                                      |         |              | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---------|--------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub>                      | Home                | Status                               | Account | Network      | Setting  | Director   | y Security |
| General Date&Time Call Features Video & Audio | Rec                 | ite Balance Mode<br>d Gain<br>e Gain |         | Auto<br>0    | <b>~</b> |            |            |
| Camera  | Saturation          |                                      |         | 7            |          |            |            |
| Configuration Upgrade                         | Sharp               | oness                                |         | 5            |          |            |            |
| Tones   | Brigh               | tness                                |         | 50           |          |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod                               | Contr               | rast                                 |         | 50           |          |            |            |
|   | Noise Reduction(2D) |                                      |         | Low          | ~        |            |            |
|   | Other Settings      |                                      |         |              |          |            |            |
|   | Har                 | ngup Mode                            |         | Off          | ~        |            |            |
|   | Car                 | mera Pan Direction                   |         | Normal       | ~        |            |            |
|   | Car                 | mera Map                             |         | On           | ~        |            |            |
|   | Cle                 | ar Preset                            |         | Clear Preset |          |            |            |
|   | Res                 | set Camera                           |         | Reset Camera |          |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure camera settings via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Video & Audio->Camera General Settings.
- 2. Configure the camera settings.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

### **Far-end Camera Control**

Local video is displayed on the display device of the far site during a call. For the best view, you can enable the Far Control of Near Camera feature to allow the far site to control the focus and angle of the local camera. You can also specify whether the far site is allowed to store and use the local camera presets.

| Parameter                     | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|-------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Not FECC in                   | Configures the duration time (in<br>seconds) when far site cannot<br>control the local camera during a<br>call.<br><b>Default:</b> 15 | Web User Interface                   |
| call(0~300s)                  | If it is set to 15, the far site is not<br>allowed to control the local<br>camera in the first 15 seconds of<br>the call.             |                                      |
| Far Control Near<br>Camera    | Enables or disables the far site to control the near site camera. <b>Default:</b> Enabled   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Far Set of Camera<br>Presets  | Enables or disables the far site to<br>store the camera presets.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Far Move to<br>Camera Presets | Enables or disables the far site to<br>use the camera presets.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled  | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

Far control of the near camera parameters are described below.

To configure far-end camera control via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Enter the desired time in the Not FECC in call(0~300s) field.
- 3. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Far Control Near Camera.
- 4. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Far Set of Camera Presets.

5. Select the desired values from the pull-down lists of Far Move to Camera Presets.

|                 |        |                   |         |                 | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status            | Account | Network         | Setting  | g Director | ry Security |
| General         | Audio  | Settings          |         |                 |          |            |             |
| Date&Time       | Aud    | io Input          |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) -      |            |             |
| Call Features   |        |                   |         |                 |          |            |             |
| Video & Audio   | Aud    | io Output         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) 🔻      |            |             |
| Camera          | Prese  | ntation           |         |                 |          |            |             |
| Configuration   | Mix    |                   |         | On              | •        |            |             |
| Upgrade         | _      |                   |         |                 |          |            |             |
| Tones           | Far-er | nd Camera Co      | ntrol   |                 |          | -          |             |
| Wireless Micpod | Not    | FECC in call(0~3  | 00s)    | 15              |          |            |             |
|                 | Far    | Control Near Carr | nera    | Enabled         | •        |            |             |
|                 | Far    | Set of Camera Pr  | esets   | Disabled        | •        |            |             |
|                 | Far    | Move to Camera    | Presets | Disabled        | •        |            |             |
|                 | Outpu  | It Resolution     |         |                 |          | -          |             |
|                 | Disp   | lay1              |         | Auto(1920 x 108 | 0 60Hz 🔻 |            |             |
|                 | Disp   | lay2              |         | No devices      | •        |            |             |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure far-end camera control feature via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Video & Audio->Far-end Camera Control.
- 2. Make the desired changes.
- 3. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

### **Camera Control Protocol**

VC110 video conferencing endpoint supports camera control protocols: FECC (Far End Camera Control). You can enable the FECC protocol for SIP call or H.323 call.

If far site wants to control the local camera, both the far site and near site should enable the camera control protocol simultaneously. If the FECC protocol is not enabled on either site, far-end camera control cannot be performed. For example, a SIP call is established between two sites, the two sites must enable FECC (SIP) protocol simultaneously to perform far-end camera control. If FECC (SIP) protocol and FECC (H.323) protocol are both enabled, the endpoint will select the appropriate camera control protocol according to the protocol (SIP or H.323) the call uses.

ParameterDescriptionConfiguration MethodFECC(H.323)Enables or disables the FECC<br/>(H.323) protocol for far site toWeb User Interface

Camera control protocol parameters are described below:

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | control near camera in H.323<br>calls.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled  |                      |
| FECC(SIP) | Enables or disables the FECC<br>(SIP) protocol for far site to<br>control near camera in SIP calls<br>or SIP IP calls.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled | Web User Interface   |

To configure camera control protocol for H.323 calls via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(H.323).

|  |  |   |         |  | About   | Language 🔻          | Logout     |
|--|--|---|---------|--|---------|---------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110  | Home   | Status  | Account | Network  | Setting | ) Director          | y Security |
| Yealink vc110<br>H323<br>SIP Account<br>SIP IP Call<br>Codec | H.3:<br>H.3:<br>Gate<br>Gate<br>Gate<br>Gate<br>H.46<br>H.32<br>Prot | Status<br>23 Account<br>23 Name<br>23 Extension<br>24 Extension<br>24 Extension<br>25 Extension<br>24 Extension<br>25 Extension<br>25 Extension<br>25 Extension<br>25 Extension<br>26 Monitor Port<br>27 Type | 1 2     | Network Enabled 9000 9000 Manual 10.2.1.42 Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled 1720 INBAND |         | Port 0<br>Port 1719 | y Security |
|  | Loca   | al Early Media  |         | Disabled   | •       |                     |            |
|  | H.23   | 39  |         | Enabled  | •       |                     |            |
|  | FEC  | C(H.323)  |         | Enabled  | •       |                     |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure camera control protocol for SIP calls via web user interface:

1. Click on Account->SIP Account.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(SIP).

|               |      |                     |          |           | About  | Language <del>v</del> | Logout       |
|---------------|------|---------------------|----------|-----------|--------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status              | Account  | Network   | Settin | g Directo             | ory Security |
| H323          | Reg  | ister Name          |          | 9000      |        |                       |              |
| SIP Account   | User | Name                |          | 9000      |        |                       |              |
| SIP IP Call   | Pass | word                |          | •••••     |        |                       |              |
| Codec         | Serv | ver Host            |          | 10.2.1.48 |        | Port 5060             | ]            |
|               | Enal | ble Outbound Proxy  | y Server | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Server  | r        |           |        | Port 5060             | ]            |
|               | Trar | isport              |          | UDP       | •      |                       |              |
|               | Serv | ver Expires         |          | 3600      |        |                       |              |
|               | SRT  | р                   |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Type             |          | SIP INFO  | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Info Type        |          | DTMF      | •      |                       |              |
|               | DTM  | IF Payload Type ( 9 | 6~127)   | 101       |        |                       |              |
|               | NAT  | _Traversal          |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval    |          | 30        |        |                       |              |
|               | RPo  | rt                  |          | Enabled   | •      |                       |              |
|               | BFC  | p                   |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |
|               | FEC  | C(SIP)              |          | Disabled  | •      |                       |              |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure camera control protocol for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of FECC(SIP).

|               |           |                |         |          | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 L | ogout    |
|---------------|-----------|----------------|---------|----------|----------|--------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home      | Status         | Account | Network  | Setting  | Directory    | Security |
| H323          | SIP IP    | Call           |         | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
| SIP Account   | Transp    | ort            |         | ТСР      | -        |              |          |
| SIP IP Call   | SRTP      |                |         | Disabled | •        |              |          |
| Codec         | DTMF Type |                |         | SIP INFO | •        |              |          |
|               | DTMF      | Info Type      |         | DTMF     | •        |              |          |
|               | DTMF      | Payload Type ( | 96~127) | 101      |          |              |          |
|               | NAT T     | raversal       |         | Disabled | •        |              |          |
|               | RPort     |                |         | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
|               | BFCP      |                |         | Enabled  | •        |              |          |
|               | FECC(S    | SIP)           |         | Enabled  | •        |              |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Output Resolution**

VC110 video conferencing endpoint supports output resolution adjustment. You can adjust output resolution of primary/secondary display device respectively.

Make sure the display device has connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit before configuration.

The output resolution parameters on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | Configures the output resolution of primary display device.  |                      |
|           | • <b>Auto</b> —Automatically select<br>the highest resolution<br>supported by the display<br>device. |                      |
| Display1  | • 1920×1080 60Hz   | Web User Interface   |
|           | • 1360×768 60 Hz   |                      |
|           | • 1280×720 60 Hz   |                      |
|           | • 720×480 60 Hz  |                      |
|           | • 640×480 60 Hz  |                      |
|           | Default: Auto  |                      |
|           | Configures the output resolution of secondary display device.  |                      |
|           | • <b>Auto</b> —Automatically select<br>the highest resolution<br>supported by the display<br>device. |                      |
| Display2  | • 1920×1080 60Hz   | Web User Interface   |
|           | • 1360×768 60 Hz   |                      |
|           | • 1280×720 60 Hz   |                      |
|           | • 720×480 60 Hz  |                      |
|           | • 640×480 60 Hz  |                      |
|           | Default: Auto  |                      |

To configure output resolution via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Display1**.

3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Display2**.

|                 |          |                  |         |                 | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|----------|------------------|---------|-----------------|----------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home     | Status           | Account | Network         | Setting  | Director   | y Security |
| General         | Audio    | Settings         |         |                 |          |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aud      | io Input         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  |          |            |            |
| Call Features   | Auu      | io input         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) •      |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aud      | io Output        |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | ) 🔻      |            |            |
| Camera          | Prese    | ntation          |         |                 |          |            |            |
| Configuration   | Mix      |                  |         | On              | •        |            |            |
| Upgrade         | <b>F</b> |                  |         |                 |          |            |            |
| Tones           | Far-er   | nd Camera Co     | ontrol  |                 |          |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Not      | FECC in call(0~3 | 00s)    | 15              |          |            |            |
|                 | Far      | Control Near Cam | nera    | Enabled         | •        |            |            |
|                 | Far      | Set of Camera Pr | resets  | Disabled        | •        |            |            |
|                 | Far      | Move to Camera   | Presets | Disabled        | •        |            |            |
|                 | Outpu    | It Resolution    |         |                 |          |            |            |
|                 | Disp     | lay1             |         | Auto(1920 x 108 | 0 60Hz 🔻 | ]          |            |
|                 | Disp     | lay2             |         | No devices      | •        |            |            |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Video Recording**

You can record local video via the remote control when the endpoint is idle. During a call, the video and presentation which are shown on the display device can be recorded via the remote control and video conferencing phone.

Before recording video, you need to insert a USB flash drive to the USB port on the VC110 all-in-one unit to store recorded video.

| Parameter      | Description  | Configuration Method |
|----------------|--|----------------------|
| Recording      | Enables or disables the video<br>recording feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br>If it is set to Disabled, you cannot<br>record video. | Web User Interface   |
| Auto Recording | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to start recording automatically<br>once a call is established.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled.                            | Web User Interface   |

The video recording parameters on the endpoint are described below.

| Parameter | Description                      | Configuration Method |
|-----------|----------------------------------|----------------------|
|           | Note: The auto recording feature |                      |
|           | is available only when the       |                      |
|           | recording feature is enabled.    |                      |

To configure video recording via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Recording**.
- **3.** Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Auto Recording**.

|                 |        |                   |         |                | About     | Language <del>v</del> | Logout     |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---------|----------------|-----------|-----------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status            | Account | Network        | Setting   | ) Director            | y Security |
| General         | Aud    | io Input          |         | Auto(VCS Phone | e) 🔻      |                       |            |
| Date&Time       | Aud    | io Output         |         | Auto(VCS Phone | e) 🔻      |                       |            |
| Call Features   | Prese  | ntation           |         |                |           |                       |            |
| Video & Audio   | Mix    |                   |         | On             | •         |                       |            |
| Configuration   | Far-er | d Camera Co       | ntrol   |                |           |                       |            |
| Upgrade         | Not    | FECC in call(0~30 | 00s)    | 15             |           |                       |            |
| Tones           | Far    | Control Near Cam  | era     | Enabled        | •         |                       |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Far    | Set of Camera Pre | esets   | Disabled       | •         |                       |            |
|                 | Farl   | Move to Camera F  | Presets | Disabled       | •         |                       |            |
|                 | Outpu  | t Resolution      |         |                |           |                       |            |
|                 | Disp   | lay1              |         | Auto(1920 x 10 | 80 60Hz 🔻 |                       |            |
|                 | Disp   | lay2              |         | No devices     | •         |                       |            |
|                 | Recor  | d                 |         |                |           |                       |            |
|                 | Rec    | ording            |         | Enabled        | •         |                       |            |
|                 | Auto   | o Recording       |         | Enabled        | •         |                       |            |
|                 | Scre   | enshot            |         | Enabled        | •         |                       |            |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To record video when the endpoint is idle via the remote control:

1. Press (\*.\*) to start recording.

The display device shows ( ) and the recording time.

2. Press 🔭 again to stop recording.

The recording icon disappears from the screen. The display device prompts "Successfully video recording!"

#### To record video during a call:

Do one of the following:

-  $\operatorname{Press}[*, \mathbf{B}_{t}]$  on the remote control to start recording.

- Press the Start REC soft key on the video conferencing phone to start recording.

The display device shows () and the recording time.

Press  $[*, \mathbb{B}_{+}]$  on the remote control or press the **Stop REC** soft key on the video conferencing phone to stop recording.

The recording icon disappears from the screen, and the display device prompts "Successfully video recording!". Ending the call will stop recording video automatically.

Note If you start recording during a call, both your display device and remote display devices will show the () icon on your video image.

### **Screenshot**

You can capture the screenshot from the camera via the remote control or web user interface. Before capturing the screenshot, you need to insert a USB flash drive to the USB port on the VC110 all-in-one unit to store screenshots.

| Parameter  | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------|---|----------------------|
| Screenshot | Enables or disables the<br>screenshot feature on the<br>endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br>If it is set to Disabled, you cannot<br>capture screenshot. | Web User Interface   |

The screenshot parameter on the endpoint is described below.

To configure screenshot via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Video & Audio.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Screenshot.

|                 |        |                   |         |                 | About     | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---------|-----------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home   | Status            | Account | Network         | Setting   | Director   | y Security |
| General         | Aud    | io Input          |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | e) 🔻      |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aud    | io Output         |         | Auto(VCS Phone  | e) 🔻      |            |            |
| Call Features   | Preser | ntation           |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Video & Audio   |        |                   |         |                 |           |            |            |
| Camera          | Mix    |                   |         | On              | •         |            |            |
| Configuration   | Far-er | nd Camera Co      | ntrol   |                 |           |            |            |
| Upgrade         | Not    | FECC in call(0~3) | 00s)    | 15              |           |            |            |
| Tones           | Far    | Control Near Cam  | iera    | Enabled         | •         |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Far    | Set of Camera Pr  | esets   | Disabled        | •         |            |            |
|                 | Far    | Move to Camera I  | Presets | Disabled        | •         |            |            |
|                 | Outpu  | t Resolution      |         |                 |           |            |            |
|                 | Disp   | lay1              |         | Auto(1920 x 108 | 80 60Hz 🔻 |            |            |
|                 | Disp   | lay2              |         | No devices      | •         |            |            |
|                 | Record | d                 |         |                 |           |            |            |
|                 | Rec    | ording            |         | Enabled         | •         |            |            |
|                 | Auto   | o Recording       |         | Enabled         | •         |            |            |
|                 | Scre   | enshot            |         | Enabled         | •         |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To capture screenshots via web user interface:

1. Click Home->Screenshot when the endpoint is idle or during a call.

#### To capture screenshots via the remote control:

**2.** Press  $\# \square$  when the endpoint is idle or during a call.

### **Tones**

When automatically answering an incoming call, the endpoint will play a warning tone. You can customize tones or select specialized tone sets (vary from country to country) to indicate different conditions of the endpoint. The default tones used on the endpoint are the US tone sets. Available tone sets for the endpoint:

- Australia
- Austria
- Brazil
- Belgium
- China
- Chile

- Czech
- Czech ETSI
- Denmark
- Finland
- France
- Germany
- Great Britain
- Greece
- Hungary
- Lithuania
- India
- Italy
- Japan
- Mexico
- New Zealand
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Portugal
- Spain
- Switzerland
- Sweden
- Russia
- United States

Configured tones can be heard on the endpoint for the following conditions:

| Condition    | Description                         |  |  |  |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Ring Back    | Ring-back tone                      |  |  |  |
| Busy         | When the callee is busy             |  |  |  |
| Call Waiting | Call waiting tone                   |  |  |  |
| Auto Answer  | When answering a call automatically |  |  |  |

Tones parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter      | Description   | Configuration Method |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
| Select Country | Customizes tones or selects the desired country tone set. | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | Default: Custom  |                      |
| Ring Back | Customizes the ring-back tone for<br>the endpoint.<br>tone = element1[,element2]<br>[,element3][,element8]<br>Where<br>element =<br>[!]Freq1[+Freq2][+Freq3][+Freq4<br>]/Duration<br>Freq: the frequency of the tone<br>(ranges from 200Hz to 7000 Hz). If<br>it is set to 0Hz, it means the tone<br>is not played. A tone consists of<br>at most four different<br>frequencies.<br>Duration: the duration (in<br>milliseconds) of the dial tone,<br>ranges from 0 to 30000ms.<br>You can configure at most eight<br>different tones for one condition,<br>and separate them by commas.<br>(e.g., 250/200, 0/1000,<br>200+300/500,<br>600+700+800+1000/2000).<br>If you want the endpoint to play<br>tones once, add an exclamation<br>mark "!" before tones<br>(e.g., 1250/200, 0/1000,<br>200+300/500, | Web User Interface   |
|           | 600+700+800+1000/2000).<br><b>Default</b> : Blank<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the  |                      |
|           | parameter "Select Country" is set<br>to Custom.  |                      |
|           | Customizes the busy tone for the endpoint.   |                      |
| Busy      | For more information on how to customize the tone, refer to the parameter "Ring Back".   | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter    | Description  | Configuration Method |
|--------------|--|----------------------|
|              | Default: Blank<br>Note: It only works if the<br>parameter "Select Country" is set<br>to Custom.  |                      |
| Call Waiting | Customizes the call waiting tone<br>for the endpoint.<br>For more information on how to<br>customize the tone, refer to the<br>parameter "Ring Back".<br><b>Default</b> : Blank<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the<br>parameter "Select Country" is set<br>to Custom. | Web User Interface   |
| Auto Answer  | Customizes the auto answer tone<br>for the endpoint.<br>For more information on how to<br>customize the tone, refer to the<br>parameter "Ring Back".<br><b>Default</b> : Blank<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the<br>parameter "Select Country" is set<br>to Custom.  | Web User Interface   |

To configure tones via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Tones.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Select Country.

If you select **Custom**, you can customize the tone for indicating each condition of the endpoint.

|                                 |                |         |                             | About Lar   | nguage 🔻 🛛 Lo | ogout    |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------|----------|
| <b>Yealink</b> <sub>vc110</sub> | Home Status    | Account | Network                     | Setting     | Directory     | Security |
| General                         | Select Country |         | Custom                      | •           | 1             |          |
| Date&Time                       | Ring Back      |         | 2000+800+60                 | 0/500,3000+ |               |          |
| Call Features                   |                |         |                             |             |               |          |
| Video & Audio                   | Busy           |         | 700+1200+40                 | 0+6000/5000 |               |          |
| Camera                          | Call Waiting   |         | 400+1200/500                | ,1000+6000  |               |          |
| Configuration                   | Auto Answer    |         | !800+500 <mark>+1</mark> 00 |             |               |          |
| Upgrade                         | <b>L</b>       |         |                             |             |               |          |
| Tones                           |                |         |                             |             |               |          |
| Wireless Micpod                 |                |         |                             |             |               |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Endpoint Management**

This chapter provides operating instructions, such as managing directory, call history and dual screen. Topics include:

- Local Directory
- LDAP
- Call History
- Search Source List in Dialing
- Dual Screen

### **Local Directory**

The VC110 endpoint can store up to 500 local contacts. You can add multiple numbers for a contact (at most 3).

You can import or export the contact list to share the local directory. The endpoint only supports the XML and CSV format contact lists. You can view local directory via web user interface, remote control and the video conferencing phone. But you can only edit or delete the local directory via web user interface and remote control.

The following sections give you detailed steps on how to manage the local directory.

To add local contacts via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Click New Contact, and select Local.
- 3. Enter the desired name in the Name field.
- 4. Enter the desired number in the Number field.
- 5. Click Add Number, enter other number of the contact.

|                 |                              |             |                 |                      |                   | Logout      |
|-----------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110   |                              |             |                 |                      | Director          | ry Security |
| Local Directory | mber 🔍 🛛 Ne<br>Yealink Demo1 | w Contact 🔻 | Delete Contacts | Import/E<br>3.251.50 | Export 🔻 🛛 All co | ontacts 🔻   |
| LDAP            |                              | New         | / Contact       |                      |                   |             |
| Setting         | Name                         | Susan       |                 |                      |                   |             |
|                 | Number                       | 3356        |                 |                      |                   |             |
|                 |                              |             | Add New Number  |                      |                   |             |
|                 |                              |             |                 |                      |                   |             |
|                 |                              |             |                 |                      |                   |             |
|                 |                              | Confirm     | Cancel          |                      |                   |             |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To edit contacts via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the contact you want to edit.
- 3. Click 🧪 in the pop-up detail box.

|                 |           |                                |             |                 | About La             | nguage <del>v</del> | Logo       | out                               |       |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|-------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|-------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home      | Status                         | Account     | Network         | Setting              | Directo             | ory        | Security                          |       |
| Local Directory | Enter Num | ÷                              | v Contact 🔻 | Delete Contacts | Import/Expo          | ort 🔻 🛛 All o       | contacts N | Detail:                           |       |
| LDAP            | □ 些 M     | leeting1<br>eter               |             | 5006,<br>8675   | 8675,4532            |                     |            | Name: Jack<br>Number1: 5006       | Ļ     |
| Setting         | 🗖 🚨 Si    | usan                           |             | 4532            |                      |                     |            | Number2: 6006<br>Belong to: Local | <br>Ŷ |
|                 |           | 'ealink Demo1<br>'ealink Demo2 |             |                 | 8.251.50<br>8.251.54 |                     |            | Edit contact : Jack               |       |

- 4. Edit the contact information.
- 5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To place calls to contacts from the local directory via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Hover your cursor over the desired contact.
- 3. Click 📷 or 🎍 in the pop-up detail box to place a video or audio call.

|                 |           |               |           |                   | About     | Languag | ie <del>v</del> Log | jout           |    |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|---------|---------------------|----------------|----|
| Yealink vc110   | Home      | Status        | Account   | Network           | Setting   | Di      | rectory             | Security       |    |
| Local Directory | Enter Num | ber 🔍 🛛 New ( | Contact 🔻 | Delete Contacts 🔻 | Import/Ex | (port ▼ | All contacts        | ▼<br>Detail:   |    |
| History         | 🔲 🚨 Ja    | ck            |           | 5006              |           |         |                     | Name: Jack     |    |
| LDAP            | 📃 🤐 Me    | eeting1       |           | 5006,86           | 575,4532  |         |                     | Number1: 500   | 06 |
| Setting         | 📃 🚢 Pe    | eter          |           | 8675              |           |         |                     | Number2: 600   |    |
|                 | 📃 🚨 Su    | Isan          |           | 4532              |           |         |                     | Belong to: Loo | _  |
|                 | 🔳 🚨 Ye    | ealink Demo1  |           | 117.28.           | 251.50    |         |                     |                |    |
|                 | 📃 🛓 Ye    | ealink Demo2  |           | 117.28.           | 251.54    |         |                     | ~              |    |

The web user interface prompts" Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

To import an XML file of the contact list via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Click Import/Export, and select Import.

**3.** Click **Browse** to locate a contact list file (file format must be \*.xml) from your local endpoint.

|                 |                |               |                       | About    | Language 🔻         | Logout   |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   |                |               |                       |          | Directory          |          |
| Local Directory | Enter Number 🔍 | New Contact V | Delete Contacts  9001 | Import/E | ixport 🔻 🛛 All cor | ntacts 🔻 |
| LDAP<br>Setting |                | Impo          | ort Contacts          |          |                    |          |
|                 |                | Select Conta  | cts File(XML or C     | :sv):    |                    |          |
|                 |                | C:\fakepath\o | contact.xml Brows     | se       |                    |          |
|                 |                |               |                       |          |                    |          |
|                 |                | Confirm       | Cancel                |          |                    |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to import the contact list.

The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

#### To import a CSV file of contact list via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Click Import/Export, and select Import.
- **3.** Click **Browse** to locate a contact list file (file format must be \*.csv) from your local endpoint.
- 4. Click Confirm.

The web user interface is shown below:

|      |                |               |               |              |               | About          | Language <del>v</del> Logout |  |
|------|----------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|------------------------------|--|
|      | Yeo            | alink vc110   |               |              |               |                |                              |  |
|      | I ocal Dir     |               |               |              | Delete Contac | ts ▼ Import/Fx | nort 🔻 🛛 All contacts 🔻      |  |
|      |                | In            | port CSV File | e Preview    |               |                |                              |  |
| 🗖 Th | e first line a | s the title 🛽 | Delete Old Co | ntacts       |               |                |                              |  |
|      | Ignore 💌       | Ignore 💌      | Ignore 👻      | Ignore 👻     | Ignore 💌      | Ignore         |                              |  |
| 1    | display_name   | office_number | mobile_number | other_number | line          | ring           |                              |  |
|      |                |               |               |              | _             |                |                              |  |
| 2    | 6002           | 6002          |               |              | -1            |                |                              |  |
|      |                |               |               |              |               |                |                              |  |
| 3    | Aimee          | 2529          |               |              | -1            | Auto           |                              |  |
|      |                |               |               |              |               |                |                              |  |
| 4    | Amv            | 2050          |               |              | -1            | Auto           |                              |  |
|      |                | 2000          |               |              | -             |                |                              |  |
| _    | -              |               |               |              |               |                |                              |  |
| ∢    | Sam            | 2010<br>III   |               |              | -1            | Auto *         |                              |  |
|      |                |               | Confirm       | Cancel       |               |                |                              |  |
|      |                |               |               | Cancer       |               |                |                              |  |

5. (Optional.) Check the **The first line as the title** checkbox.

It will prevent importing the title of the contact information which is located in the first line of the CSV file.

6. (Optional.) Check the Delete Old Contacts checkbox.

It will delete all existing contacts while importing the contact list.

- 7. Select the desired value from the pull-down list.
  - If **Ignore** is selected, this column will not be imported to the endpoint.
  - If **Display Name** is selected, this column will be imported to the endpoint as the contacts' name.
  - If **number1/2/3** is selected, this column will be imported to the endpoint as the contacts' number.

|       |   |            |                   |           | About Lang          | uage 🔻 Logout      |  |  |  |
|-------|---|------------|-------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
|       | Yealink   |            |                   |           |                     | Directory Security |  |  |  |
|       | Local Directory   |            | Imber O. New Cont |           | s 🔻 Tmport/Export ' | All contacts V     |  |  |  |
| 🗹 The | The first line as the title Delete Old Contacts           |            |                   |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
|       | Display Name 💌  | Group 💌    | number1 💌         | number2 💌 | number3 💌           |                    |  |  |  |
|       | display_name  | group      | number1           | number2   | number3             |                    |  |  |  |
| 1     | 6002  | Conference | 6002              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 2     | Aimee   | Conference | 2529              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 3     | Amy   | Conference | 2050              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 4     | Sam   | Conference | 2010              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 5     | Stella  | Conference | 6009              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 6     | Susie   | Conference | 6002              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 7     | Yealink   | Conference | 9002              |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
| 8     | display_name  | Conference | office_number     |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |
|       | 8 display_name Conference office_number<br>Confirm Cancel |            |                   |           |                     |                    |  |  |  |

8. Click **Confirm** to complete importing the contact list.

The web user interface prompts "Contacts imported successfully!".

To export a XML/CSV file of the contact list via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Local Directory.
- 2. Click Import/Export, and select Export XML or Export CSV.
- 3. The contact list is saved to your local endpoint.

### LDAP

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an application protocol for accessing and maintaining information services for the distributed directory over an IP network. Yealink VC110 endpoint is configurable to interface with a corporate directory server that supports LDAP version 2 or 3. The following LDAP servers are supported:

- Microsoft Active Directory
- Sun ONE Directory Server
- Open LDAP Directory Server
- Microsoft Active Directory Application Mode (ADAM)

The biggest plus for LDAP is that users can access the central LDAP directory of the corporation using the endpoint. Therefore they do not have to maintain the local directory. Users can search and dial out from the LDAP directory and save LDAP entries to the local directory. LDAP entries displayed on the display device screen are read only. They cannot be added to, edited or deleted by users. When an LDAP server is configured properly, the endpoint can look up entries from the LDAP server in a wide variety of ways. The LDAP server indexes all the data in its entries, and "filters" may be used to select the desired entry or group, and retrieve the desired information.

Configurations on the endpoint limit the amount of displayed entries when querying from the LDAP server, and decide how the attributes are displayed and sorted.

Performing a LDAP search on the endpoint:

- Enter search content in the dialing screen. (Ensure that the LADP is in the enabled search source lists)
- In the **Directory** screen, select **Company** to enter the LDAP search screen, and then enter a few characters which you want to search.

The endpoint will send the search request to the LDAP server, the LDAP server then performs a search based on the entered content and configured filter condition, and returns results to the endpoint.

#### **LDAP** Attributes

The following table lists the most common attributes used to configure the LDAP lookup on the endpoint:

| Abbreviation | Name              | Description  |
|--------------|-------------------|--|
| gn           | givenName         | First name   |
| cn           | commonName        | LDAP attribute is made up from given name joined to surname. |
| sn           | surname           | Last name or family name                                     |
| dn           | distinguishedName | Unique identifier for each entry                             |
| dc           | dc                | Domain component   |
| -            | company           | Company or organization name                                 |
| -            | telephoneNumber   | Office phone number  |
| mobile       | mobilephoneNumber | Mobile or cellular phone number                              |
| ipPhone      | IPphoneNumber     | Home phone number  |

| Parameter              | Description  | Configuration Method |
|------------------------|--|----------------------|
| LDAP Enable            | Enables or disables the LDAP<br>feature on the endpoint.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled   | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Name Filter       | Configures the name attribute for<br>LDAP searching.<br><b>Example:</b><br>( (cn=%)(sn=%))   | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Number<br>Filter  | Configures the number attribute<br>for LDAP searching.<br><b>Example:</b><br>( (telephoneNumber=%)(mobile<br>=%))  | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Server<br>Address | Configures the domain name or<br>IP address of the LDAP server.  | Web User Interface   |
| Port                   | Configures the LDAP server port.<br><b>Default:</b> 389  | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP User Name         | Configures the user name used to<br>log into the LDAP server.<br><b>Note:</b> The user name is provided<br>by the server administrator. If the<br>LDAP server allows 'anonymous'<br>to login, you don't need to<br>provide the user name to access<br>the LDAP server. | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Password          | Configures the password to log<br>into the LDAP server.<br><b>Note:</b> The password is provided<br>by the server administrator. If the<br>LDAP server allows 'anonymous'<br>to login, you don't need to<br>provide the user password to<br>access the LDAP server.    | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Base              | Configures the root path of the<br>LDAP search base.<br><b>Example:</b><br>cn=manager,dc=yealink,dc=cn   | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter                 | Description  | Configuration Method |
|---------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Max Hit(1~32000)          | Configures the maximum number<br>of search results to be returned<br>by the LDAP server.   | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Name<br>Attributes   | Configures the name attributes of<br>each record to be returned by<br>the LDAP server.<br>Note: multiple name attributes<br>should be separated by spaces.<br>Example: cn sn   | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Number<br>Attributes | Configures the number attributes<br>of each record to be returned by<br>the LDAP server.<br><b>Note:</b> multiple numbers attributes<br>should be separated by spaces.<br><b>Example</b> : telephoneNumber<br>mobile | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Display<br>Name      | Configures the display name of<br>the contact record displayed on<br>the LCD screen.<br><b>Note:</b> multiple numbers attributes<br>should be separated by spaces.<br><b>Example:</b> %cn                            | Web User Interface   |
| Protocol                  | Configures the protocol for the<br>LDAP server.<br><b>Note:</b> Make sure the protocol<br>value corresponds with the<br>version assigned on the LDAP<br>server.  | Web User Interface   |
| Match Incoming<br>Call    | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to match caller numbers with<br>LDAP contacts.<br><b>Default</b> : Disabled  | Web User Interface   |
| LDAP Sorting<br>Results   | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to sort the search results in<br>alphabetical order or numerical<br>order.<br><b>Default</b> : Disabled  | Web User Interface   |

For more information on string representations of LDAP query filters, refer to RFC 2254.

#### To configure LDAP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->LDAP.
- 2. Enter the values in the corresponding fields.
- 3. Select the desired values from the corresponding pull-down lists.

|   |  |                   |         |  | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout   |
|---|--|-------------------|---------|--|---|------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110                                 | Home   | Status            | Account | Network  | Setting   | Directory  | Security |
| Local Directory<br>History<br>LDAP<br>Setting | LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI<br>LDAI | h Incoming Call   |         | Enabled<br>( (cn=%)(sn=%<br>( (telephoneNu<br>openladp.iot.ye<br>cn=manager, d<br>••••••••<br>dc=yealink, dc=<br>50<br>cn sn<br>telephoneNumb<br>%cn<br>Version3<br>Enabled<br>a | mber=%)(i<br>alink.com<br>lc=yealink,<br>c=yealink,<br>ecn<br>er mobile | Port 389   |          |
|   | LDAI   | P Sorting Results |         | Enabled  | •   |            |          |

4. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Call History**

The VC110 video conferencing endpoint maintains call history lists of All Calls, Missed Calls, Placed Calls and Received Calls. Call history lists supports up to 100 entries. You can view the call history, place a call or delete an entry from the call history list. You can view the call history and place a call from the call history list via web user interface or the remote control, but you can delete call history only via web user interface.

History record feature is enabled by default. If it is disabled, the call history won't be saved. For more information, refer to History Record on page 133.

#### To view call history via web user interface:

#### 1. Click on **Directory**->**History**.

The web user interface displays all call history.

|                          |      |                |                 | About   | Language 🔹 Lo           | gout     |
|--------------------------|------|----------------|-----------------|---------|-------------------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home | Status         | Account Network | Setting | Directory               | Security |
| Local Directory          |      |                |                 | Delete  | Calllog 🔻 🛛 All Calls 🖲 | 7        |
| History                  |      | <b>→</b> 1211  | 1211            |         | 2015/06/15              |          |
| LDAP                     |      | <b>X</b> 1211  | 1211            |         | 2015/06/15              |          |
| Setting                  |      | ➔ 9001         | 10.3.20.1       |         | 2015/06/15              |          |
|                          |      | ➔ 9001         | 10.3.20.1       |         | 2015/06/15              |          |
|                          |      | <b>→)</b> 9001 | 10.3.20.1       |         | 2015/06/15              |          |

2. Click All Calls, select the desired call history list.

#### To place a call from the call history list via web user interface:

1. Click on Directory->History.

The web user interface displays all call history.

- 2. Hover your cursor over the entry you want to call.
- 3. Click 📷 or 🎍 in the pop-up detail box to place a video or audio call.

|                 |      |               |                 | About Language <del>v</del> Logout |                         |
|-----------------|------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Yealinkvc110    | Home | Status        | Account Network | Setting Directory Set              | ecurity                 |
| Local Directory | _    |               |                 | Delete Calllog V All Calls V       | Detail:                 |
| History         |      | <b>5</b> 6004 | 6004            | 2014/12/13                         | Duration: 00:00:00      |
| LDAP            |      | <b>1</b> 66   | 66              | 2014/12/13                         |                         |
| Setting         |      |               |                 |                                    | <b>-</b> , <del>-</del> |
|                 |      |               |                 |                                    |                         |
|                 |      |               |                 |                                    |                         |
|                 |      |               |                 |                                    |                         |

The web user interface prompts" Connecting, please wait!" and jumps automatically to the **Home** screen.

To delete an entry from the call history list via web user interface:

1. Click on Directory->History.

The web user interface displays all call history.

2. Check the checkbox for the entry you want to delete.

3. Click Delete Calllog, and select Selected.

|                 |     |     |        |         |         | About La   | nguage 🔻 Logout     |
|-----------------|-----|-----|--------|---------|---------|------------|---------------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Hon | ıe  | Status | Account | Network | Setting    | Directory Security  |
| Local Directory |     |     |        |         |         | Delete Ca  | Illog ▼ All Calls ▼ |
| History         |     | ロウ  | 6004   | 600     | )4      | Selected   | 14/12/13            |
| LDAP            |     | . 4 | 66     | 66      |         | Delete All | 14/12/13            |
| Setting         |     |     |        |         |         |            |                     |
|                 |     |     |        |         |         |            |                     |

The web user interface prompts "Delete the calllog 'xxx'? "

|                          |                                |  |   |      |     |       |       |      |        |   | About | L    | anguage   | Ŧ       | Logo  | ut |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|------|-----|-------|-------|------|--------|---|-------|------|-----------|---------|-------|----|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> |                                |  |   |      |     |       |       |      |        |   |       |      |           | ctory   |       |    |
| Local Directory          |                                |  |   |      |     |       |       |      |        |   | Dele  | te C | Calllog 🔻 | All Ca  | lls ▼ |    |
| History                  |                                |  | ť | 6004 |     |       |       | 5004 | 4      |   |       |      | 201       | 4/12/13 | 3     |    |
| LDAP                     |                                |  | Ð | 66   |     |       |       | 56   |        |   |       |      | 201       | 4/12/13 | 3     |    |
| Setting                  |                                |  |   |      |     | Dele  | ete C | all  | log    |   |       |      |           |         |       |    |
|                          | Delete the calllog?<br>'6004'? |  |   |      |     |       |       |      | l      |   |       |      |           |         |       |    |
|                          |                                |  |   |      | Con | ifirm | ]     |      | Cancel | ] |       |      |           |         |       |    |

5. Click Confirm to delete the call log.

You can also select **Delete All** from the from the pull-down list of **Delete Callog** to delete all call log.

### **Search Source List in Dialing**

When you enter a few characters in the dialing screen, the endpoint will search for contacts from the enabled search source lists, and display the result in the dialing screen. The lists can be History, Local Directory, Cloud Contacts and LDAP.

To match the desired list, you need to enable the search source list first. If you want to match the LADP list, make sure LDAP is already configured. For more information on how to configure LDAP, refer to LDAP on page 192. If you want to match the Cloud Contacts list, make sure Cloud Contacts are already configured. For more information on how to configure Cloud Contacts, contact your system administrator.

To configure search source list in dialing via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Directory->Setting.
- In the Search Source List In Dialing block, select the desired list from the Disabled column and click -

The selected list appears in the **Enabled** column.

3. Repeat step 2 to add more lists to the Enabled column.

- 4. (Optional.) To remove a list from the **Enabled** column, select the desired list and then click .
- 5. To adjust the display order of the enabled list, select the desired list, and click to or 1.

|                 |       |                       |            |         | About              | Language 🔻 | Logout   |
|-----------------|-------|-----------------------|------------|---------|--------------------|------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home  | Status                | Account    | Network | Setting            | Directory  | Security |
| Local Directory | Searc | h Source List         | In Dialing |         |                    |            |          |
| History LDAP    |       | abled<br>oud Contacts | ~          |         | Enabled<br>History |            | •        |
| Setting         |       | DAP                   |            |         | Local Directory    | '          | <b>↑</b> |
|                 |       |                       |            | -       |                    |            |          |
|                 |       |                       | Ŧ          |         |                    |            | 7        |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Dual Screen**

The VC110 has two display ports. When connecting only one display device to the VC110 all-in-one unit, Display1 port is the only available port. To make it easier for users to view video images, users can connect two display devices to Display1 and Display2 ports respectively. When two display devices are connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit, the status bar of the primary display device will display **Geo** icon.

Two display devices (dual screen) are connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit:

• When the endpoint is idle and does not start a presentation.

In the primary display device, the local video image is shown in full size.

In the secondary display device, the local video image is shown in full size (no menu and status bar).

| Local | Local |
|-------|-------|
|-------|-------|

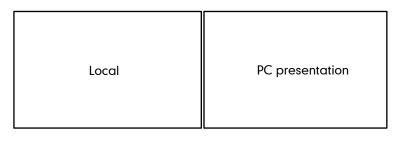
Primary display device Secon

Secondary display device

• When the endpoint is idle and starts a presentation.

In the primary display device, the local video image is shown in full size.

In the secondary display device, the presentation is shown in full size (no menu and status bar).



Primary display device

Secondary display device

When the endpoint is during a call and does not start a presentation.
 In the primary display device, the remote video image is shown in full size.
 In the secondary display device, the local video image is shown in full size.

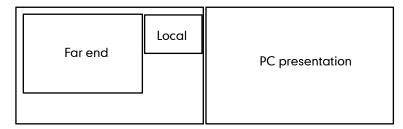
| Far end | Local |
|---------|-------|
|---------|-------|

Primary display device Secondary display device

• When the endpoint is during a call and starts a presentation.

In the primary display device, the remote video image is shown in big size, local video image along the right side of the screen is shown in small size.

In the secondary display device, the presentation is shown in full size.



Primary display device

Secondary display device

You can specify the display content on the secondary display device via the remote control.

#### To specify the display content on the secondary display device via the remote control:

- 1. Press the **More** soft key during an active call.
- 2. Select Focus (Display2), and then press  $(o\kappa)$
- **3.** Press  $\blacktriangleleft$  or  $\blacktriangleright$  to select the desired content, and then press(or).

The secondary display device displays the selected content. The o icon is displayed on the focus content.

After reassigning the display content on the secondary display device, the presentation will automatically be displayed on the primary display device.

# **Configuring Security Features**

This chapter provides information for making configuration changes for the following security-related features:

- User Mode
- Administrator Password
- Web Server Type
- Transport Layer Security
- Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol
- H.235
- Attack Defense in Public Network

### **User Mode**

Users can access the endpoint menus directly (except the "Advanced" menu) on the display device. The "Advanced" menu requires administrator credentials. You can enable the user mode to provide two levels of access for the menus. You need to configure a password for the user when the user mode is enabled. Users are prompted to enter the password when accessing the menus (except the "Status" menu). After the user mode is enabled, the user can I log into the web user interface of the endpoint with user credentials. The default user name is "user".

User mode parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter     | Description   | Configuration Method |
|---------------|---|----------------------|
| User Type     | Specifies the user type.<br>Default: Administrator<br>Note: To enable the user type,<br>you need to select User for this<br>parameter.  | Web User Interface   |
| User Mode     | Enables or disables the user<br>mode.<br><b>Default:</b> Disabled<br><b>Note:</b> It is only applicable to the<br>user mode. The administrator<br>mode is enabled by default. | Web User Interface   |
| User Password | Configures a password for the   | Web User Interface   |

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
|           | user to access the menus or log into the web user interface.  |                      |
|           | <b>Note:</b> It can only be configured<br>when the user mode is enabled.<br>The endpoint supports ASCII |                      |
|           | characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) in<br>passwords. You can leave the<br>password blank.                      |                      |

To configure user mode via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Security.
- 2. Select User from the pull-down list of User Type.
- 3. Select **Enabled** from the pull-down list of **User Mode**.
- 4. Configure a password or leave it blank in the User Password field.

|                          |   |        |         |         | About I | .anguage 🔻 | Logout   |
|--------------------------|---|--------|---------|---------|---------|------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home                                    | Status | Account | Network | Setting | Directory  | Security |
| Security                 | User Type<br>User Mode<br>User Password |        |         | User    | ~       |            |          |
| Trusted Certs            |   |        |         | Enabled | ~       |            |          |
| Server Certs             |   |        |         | •••••   |         |            |          |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Administrator Password**

The default enabled user type is administrator. Users can log into the web user interface and access the "Advanced" menu with administrator privilege by default. The default administrator password is "0000" and can be only changed by an administrator. For security reasons, the administrator should change the default administrator password as soon as possible. The endpoint supports ASCII characters 32-126(0x20-0x7E) in passwords.

Administrator password parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description                      | Configuration Method |  |  |
|-----------|----------------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| User Type | Specifies the user type.         | Web User Interface   |  |  |
|           | Default: Administrator           |                      |  |  |
|           | Note: To configure a new         |                      |  |  |
|           | administrator password, you      |                      |  |  |
|           | need to select Administrator for |                      |  |  |
|           | this parameter.                  |                      |  |  |

| Parameter        | Description  | Configuration Method                 |
|------------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| Old Password     | Enters the old administrator<br>password.<br><b>Note:</b> The default administrator<br>password is "0000".   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| New Password     | Configures a new administrator<br>password.<br><b>Note:</b> You can leave the<br>password blank.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| Confirm Password | Enters the new configured<br>administrator password.<br><b>Note:</b> The entered password<br>must be the same as the one<br>configured by the parameter<br>"New Password". | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |

To configure administrator password via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Security.
- 2. Select Administrator from the pull-down list of User Type.
- 3. Enter the old administrator password in the Old Password field.
- 4. Enter a new password in the New Password field.
- 5. Enter the new password or leave it blank in the User Password field.

|                          |      |               |         |               | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout   |  |  |
|--------------------------|------|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|----------|--|--|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home | Status        | Account | Network       | Setting | Directory  | Security |  |  |
| Security                 | Use  | r Type        |         | Administrator | ~       |            |          |  |  |
| Trusted Certs            | Old  | Password      |         | •••••         |         |            |          |  |  |
| Server Certs             | Nev  | New Password  |         |               | •••••   |            |          |  |  |
|                          | Con  | firm Password |         | •••••         | ٠       |            |          |  |  |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure administrator password via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Password Reset.
- 2. Enter the old password in the Current Password field.
- 3. Configure a new password in the **New Password** and **Confirm Password** fields.
- 4. Press the **Save** soft key to accept the change.

## Web Server Type

Web server type determines the access protocol of the endpoint's web user interface. The endpoint supports both HTTP and HTTPS protocols for accessing the web user interface. HTTP is an application protocol that runs on top of the TCP/IP suite of protocols. HTTPS is a web protocol that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages returned by the web server. Both the HTTP and HTTPS port numbers are configurable.

| Parameter  | Description   | Configuration Method                 |
|------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| НТТР       | Enables or disables the user to<br>access the web user interface of<br>the endpoint using the HTTP<br>protocol.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.                                    | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| HTTP Port  | Specifies the HTTP port for the<br>user to access the web user<br>interface of the endpoint.<br>Valid Values: 1-65535<br>Default: 80<br>Note: Ensure that the configured<br>port is not used. If you change<br>this parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface                   |
| HTTPS      | Enables or disables the user to<br>access the web user interface of<br>the endpoint using the HTTPS<br>protocol.<br><b>Default:</b> Enabled<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.                                   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |
| HTTPS Port | Specifies the HTTPS port for the  | Web User Interface                   |

Web server type parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter | Description                       | Configuration Method |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
|           | user to access the web user       |                      |
|           | interface of the endpoint.        |                      |
|           | Valid Values: 1-65535             |                      |
|           | Default: 443                      |                      |
|           | Note: Ensure that the configured  |                      |
|           | port is not used. If you change   |                      |
|           | this parameter, the endpoint will |                      |
|           | reboot to make the change take    |                      |
|           | effect.                           |                      |

To configure web server type via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTP.
- 3. Enter the desired HTTP port in the HTTP Port field.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of HTTPS.
- 5. Enter the desired HTTPS port in the HTTPS Port field.

|                          |       |                  |         |          | About   | Language <del>v</del> | Logout       |
|--------------------------|-------|------------------|---------|----------|---------|-----------------------|--------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status           | Account | Network  | Setting | g Directo             | ory Security |
| LAN Configuration        | Web 9 | Gerver           |         |          |         |                       |              |
| Advanced                 | нтт   | P                |         | Enabled  | ~       |                       |              |
| Diagnose                 | нтт   | 'P Port          |         | 80       |         |                       |              |
|                          | нтт   | PS               |         | Enabled  | ~       |                       |              |
|                          | нт    | PS Port          |         | 443      |         |                       |              |
|                          | 802.1 | x                |         |          |         |                       |              |
|                          | 802   | .1x Mode         |         | Disabled | ~       |                       |              |
|                          | Ider  | ntity            |         |          |         |                       |              |
|                          | MD    | 5 Password       |         | •••••    |         |                       |              |
|                          | CA    | Certificates     |         |          |         | Browse Up             | load         |
|                          | Dev   | ice Certificates |         |          |         | Browse Up             | load         |

6. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

7. Click Confirm to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure web server type via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Advanced Network.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Web Server Type.
- 3. Press the Save soft key to accept the change.

The display device prompts "Reboot now?".

4. Select OK to reboot the endpoint immediately.

### **Transport Layer Security**

TLS is a commonly-used protocol for providing communications privacy and managing the security of message transmission, allowing the endpoint to communicate with other remote parties and connect to the HTTPS URL for provisioning in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping and tampering.

TLS protocol is composed of two layers: TLS Record Protocol and TLS Handshake Protocol. The TLS Record Protocol completes the actual data transmission and ensures the integrity and privacy of the data. The TLS Handshake Protocol allows the server and client to authenticate each other and negotiate an encryption algorithm and cryptographic keys before data is exchanged.

The endpoint supports TLS 1.0. A cipher suite is a named combination of authentication, encryption, and message authentication code (MAC) algorithms used to negotiate the security settings for a network connection using the TLS/SSL network protocol. The endpoint supports the following cipher suites:

- DHE-RSA-AES256-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES256-SHA
- AES256-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC3-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC3-SHA
- DES-CBC3-SHA
- DHE-RSA-AES128-SHA
- DHE-DSS-AES128-SHA
- AES128-SHA
- IDEA-CBC-SHA
- DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA
- RC4-SHA
- RC4-MD5
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP1024-DHE-DSS-RC4-SHA

- EXP1024-RC4-SHA
- EXP1024-RC4-MD5
- EXP-EDH-RSA-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-EDH-DSS-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-DES-CBC-SHA
- EXP-RC4-MD5

The following figure illustrates the TLS messages exchanged between the endpoint and TLS server to establish an encrypted communication channel:

| E        | ile <u>E</u> di | it <u>V</u> iew <u>G</u> o <u>C</u> apt | ure <u>A</u> nalyze <u>S</u> tatistics T | elephon <u>y T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp |                                |  |
|----------|-----------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| and a    | ¥ 🖬             | <b>e e e</b>                            | 🗅 📅 🗶 🎜 🗆                                | ् 🗢 🔿 🖥                              | F &                            | 🗏 🔜   Q. Q. Q. 🗹   🖼 🗹 🥵 %   🔀                                       |
| F        | lter:           |   |  | •                                    | <ul> <li>Expression</li> </ul> | on Clear Apply   |
| No       | .  ті           | ime                                     | Source                                   | Destination                          | Protocol                       | Info   |
|          | 10              | .000000                                 | 192.168.3.86                             | 192.168.0.230                        | SSLV3                          | Client Hello   |
|          | 2.0             | .021345                                 | 192.168.0.230                            | 192.168.3.86                         | SSLV3                          | Server Hello, Certificate, Server Key Exchange, Server Hello Done    |
|          | 3.0             | .954947                                 | 192.168.3.86                             | 192.168.0.230                        | SSLV3                          | Client Key Exchange, Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message |
|          | 4 0             | .970099                                 | 192.168.0.230                            | 192.168.3.86                         | SSLV3                          | Change Cipher Spec, Encrypted Handshake Message                      |
|          | 51              | .012295                                 | 192.168.3.86                             | 192.168.0.230                        | SSLV3                          | Application Data, Application Data                                   |
|          | 61              | .013562                                 | 192.168.0.230                            | 192.168.3.86                         | SSLV3                          | Application Data   |
|          | 71              | .013667                                 | 192.168.0.230                            | 192.168.3.86                         | SSLV3                          | Application Data   |
| ∢.       |                 |   |  |                                      |                                |  |
| Ŧ        | Fram            | e 13: 652 bvt                           | es on wire (5216 b                       | its). 652 bytes                      | captured                       | (5216 bits)  |
|          |                 |   |  |                                      |                                | xiamenye 11:12:b7 (00:15:65:11:12:b7)                                |
|          |                 |   |  |                                      |                                | 192.168.3.86 (192.168.3.86)  |
|          |                 |   |  |                                      |                                | Port: nmsserver (2244), Seq: 1482, Ack: 437, Len: 586                |
|          |                 | re Socket Lav                           |  |                                      |                                |  |
| <u> </u> |                 |   | -  |                                      |                                |  |

Step1: The endpoint sends "Client Hello" message proposing SSL options.

**Step2:** Server responds with "Server Hello" message selecting the SSL options, sends its public key information in "Server Key Exchange" message and concludes its part of the negotiation with "Server Hello Done" message.

**Step3:** The endpoint sends key session information (encrypted by server's public key) in the "Client Key Exchange" message.

**Step4:** Server sends "Change Cipher Spec" message to activate the negotiated options for all future messages it will send.

The endpoint can encrypt SIP with TLS, which is called SIPS. When TLS is enabled for the SIP account, the message of the SIP account will be encrypted after the successful TLS negotiation.

#### Certificates

The endpoint can serve as a TLS client or a TLS server. The TLS requires the following security certificates to perform the TLS handshake:

- **Trusted Certificate**: When the endpoint requests a TLS connection with a server, the endpoint should verify the certificate sent by the server to decide whether it is trusted based on the trusted certificates list. The endpoint has 30 built-in trusted certificates. You can upload up to 10 custom certificates to the endpoint. The format of the certificates must be \*.pem, \*.cer, \*.crt and \*.der. For more information on 30 trusted certificates, refer to Appendix B: Trusted Certificates on page 250.
- Server Certificate: When clients request a TLS connection with the endpoint, the endpoint sends the server certificate to the clients for authentication. The endpoint has two types of built-in server certificates: a unique server certificate and a

generic server certificate. You can only upload one server certificate to the endpoint. The old server certificate will be overridden by the new one. The format of the server certificate files must be \*.pem and \*.cer.

- A unique server certificate: It is installed by default and is unique to a endpoint (based on the MAC address) and issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA).
- **A generic server certificate**: It is installed by default and is issued by the Yealink Certificate Authority (CA). Only if no unique certificate exists, the endpoint may send a generic certificate for authentication.

The endpoint can authenticate the server certificate based on the trusted certificates list. The trusted certificates list and the server certificates list contain the default and custom certificates. You can specify the type of certificates the endpoint accepts: default certificates, custom certificates, or all certificates.

Common Name Validation feature enables the endpoint to mandatorily validate the common name of the certificate sent by the connecting server. And Security verification rules are compliant with RFC 2818.

| Parameter    | Description  | Configuration Method                 |  |  |
|--------------|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
|              | Configures the type of transport protocol for the SIP account.   |                                      |  |  |
|              | UDP—provides best-effort<br>transport via UDP for the SIP<br>signaling.  |                                      |  |  |
| Transport    | TCP—provides reliable     transport via TCP for SIP     signaling.   | Remote Control<br>Web User Interface |  |  |
|              | TLS—provides secure     communication for SIP     signaling.   |                                      |  |  |
|              | TLS is available only when the<br>endpoint is registered with a SIP<br>server that supports TLS.               |                                      |  |  |
| Only Accept  | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to only trust the server certificates<br>in the Trusted Certificates list. |                                      |  |  |
| Trusted      | Default: Enabled   | Web User Interface                   |  |  |
| Certificates | <b>Note:</b> If it is enabled, the endpoint will authenticate the  |                                      |  |  |
|              | server certificate based on the  |                                      |  |  |

TLS parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter                          | Description   | Configuration Method |  |
|------------------------------------|---|----------------------|--|
|                                    | trusted certificates list. Only when<br>the authentication succeeds, will<br>the endpoint trust the server.   |                      |  |
|                                    | If you change this parameter, the<br>endpoint will reboot to make the<br>change take effect.  |                      |  |
| Common Name<br>Validation          | Enables or disables the endpoint<br>to mandatorily validate the<br>CommonName or<br>SubjectAltName of the certificate<br>sent by the server.<br>Default: Disabled<br>Note: If you change this | Web User Interface   |  |
|                                    | parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   |                      |  |
|                                    | Configures the type of certificates<br>in the Trusted Certificates list for<br>the endpoint to authenticate for<br>the TLS connection.  |                      |  |
|                                    | Default Certificates  |                      |  |
| CA Certificates                    | Custom Certificates   | Web User Interface   |  |
|                                    | All Certificates  |                      |  |
|                                    | <b>Default:</b> Default Certificates<br><b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.  |                      |  |
|                                    | Upload the custom CA certificate to the endpoint.   |                      |  |
| Upload Trusted<br>Certificate File | Note: A maximum of 10 CA<br>certificates can be uploaded to<br>the endpoint. The certificate you<br>want to upload must be in *.pem,<br>*.crt, *.cer or *.der format.                         | Web User Interface   |  |
| Device<br>Certificates             | Upload the customized CA certificate to the endpoint.   | Web User Interface   |  |
|                                    | Default Certificates  |                      |  |

| Parameter                         | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
|                                   | Custom Certificates  |                      |
|                                   | Default: Default Certificates  |                      |
|                                   | <b>Note:</b> If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect.   |                      |
|                                   | Upload the custom device certificate to the endpoint.  |                      |
| Upload Server<br>Certificate File | Note: Only one device certificate<br>can be uploaded to the<br>endpoint. The device certificate<br>you want to upload must be in<br>*.pem or *.cer format. | Web User Interface   |

To configure the trusted certificate feature via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Trusted Certs.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Only Accept Trusted Certificates.
- 3. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Common Name Validation.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of CA Certificates.

|                      |     |            |                   |            |                  | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout |        |
|----------------------|-----|------------|-------------------|------------|------------------|---------|------------|--------|--------|
| <b>Yealink</b> vc110 | Ноп | ne         | Status            | Account    | Network          | Setting | ) Director | y Se   | curity |
| Security             |     | Index ID   | Issued 1          | Го         | Issued By        | Ex      | piration   | Delete |        |
| Trusted Certs        |     | 1          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
| Server Certs         |     | 2          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 3          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 4          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 5          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 6          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 7          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 8          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 9          |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     | 10         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |        |
|                      |     |            |                   |            |                  |         |            | Delete |        |
|                      |     | Only Acc   | cept Trusted Ce   | rtificates | Enabled          |         | ~          |        |        |
|                      |     | Commor     | n Name Validati   | on         | Disabled         |         | ~          |        |        |
|                      |     | CA Certi   | ficates           |            | All Certificates | 5       | ~          |        |        |
|                      | 1   | Import Tru | isted Certifica   | ites       |                  |         |            | 1      |        |
|                      |     | Upload 1   | Trusted Certifica | ate File   |                  |         |            | Browse | Upload |

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

#### To configure TLS for the SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select TLS from the pull-down list of the Transport.

|   |   |  |         |   | About   | Language 🔻             | Logout     |
|---|---|--|---------|---|---------|------------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110                               | Home                                    | Status   | Account | Network   | Setting | Directory              | y Security |
| H323<br>SIP Account<br>SIP IP Call<br>Codec | SIP<br>Reg<br>Use<br>Pass<br>Sen<br>Ena | Register Status<br>SIP Account<br>Register Name<br>User Name<br>Password<br>Server Host<br>Enable Outbound Proxy Server<br>Outbound Proxy Server |         |   | •       | Port 5060<br>Port 5060 |            |
|   | Trai                                    | nsport   |         | TLS   | •       |                        |            |
|   | SRT<br>DTN<br>DTN<br>DTN<br>NAT         | ver Expires<br>P<br>IF Type<br>IF Info Type<br>IF Payload Type (9<br>T Traversal<br>p Alive Interval   | 6~127)  | 3600<br>Disabled<br>SIP INFO<br>DTMF<br>101<br>Disabled<br>30 | •       | 1                      |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

#### To upload a CA certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Trusted Certs.
- Click Browse to locate the certificate (\*.pem,\*.crt, \*.cer or \*.der) from your local endpoint.

|                          |     |           |                   |            |                  | About   | Language 🔻 | Logo   | ıt       |
|--------------------------|-----|-----------|-------------------|------------|------------------|---------|------------|--------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Hom | ie        | Status            | Account    | Network          | Setting | Directo    | ry [   | Security |
| Security                 |     | Index ID  | Issued 1          | Ĩ0         | Issued By        | Ex;     | piration   | Delete |          |
| Trusted Certs            |     | 1         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
| Server Certs             |     | 2         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 3         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 4         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 5         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 6         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 7         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 8         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 9         |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | 10        |                   |            |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     |           |                   |            |                  |         |            | Delete |          |
|                          |     | Only Acc  | cept Trusted Ce   | rtificates | Enabled          |         | ~          |        |          |
|                          |     | Commo     | n Name Validati   | on         | Disabled         |         | ~          |        |          |
|                          |     | CA Certi  | ficates           |            | All Certificates |         | ~          |        |          |
|                          | I   | mport Tru | usted Certifica   | ites       |                  |         |            |        |          |
|                          |     | Upload    | Trusted Certifica | ate File   | C:\fakepath\ca   | .crt    |            | Browse | Upload   |

3. Click Upload to upload the certificate.

To configure the device certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Server Certs.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Device Certificates**.

|                          |     |                  |                  |           | About        | Language 🔻 | Logout        |
|--------------------------|-----|------------------|------------------|-----------|--------------|------------|---------------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Hon | ne Stat          | us Accou         | nt Netwo  | ork Settin   | ig Directo | Security      |
| Security                 | [   | Issued To        | Issu             | ied By    | Exp          | iration    | Delete        |
| Trusted Certs            |     |                  |                  |           |              |            | Delete        |
| Server Certs             |     | Device Certifica | ites             | Default C | Certificates | ~          |               |
|                          | 1   | Import Server C  | ertificates      |           |              |            |               |
|                          |     | Upload Server    | Certificate File |           |              |            | Browse Upload |

**3.** Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

To upload a device certificate via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Security->Server Certs.
- 2. Click Browse to locate the certificate (\*.pem or \*.cer) from your local endpoint.

|                        |  |                 |           |                        | About Lar  | iguage <del>v</del> Log | jout     |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|-----------|------------------------|------------|-------------------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110          | Home   | Status          | Account   | Network                | Setting    | Directory               | Security |
| Security Trusted Certs | Issue  | d To            | Issued By |                        | Expiration | Delete                  | -        |
| Server Certs           | Devi   | ce Certificates |           | Default Certific       | ates       | •                       |          |
|                        | Import Server Certificates<br>Upload Server Certificate File |                 |           | C:\fakepath\client.pem |            | Brows                   | e Upload |

3. Click Upload to upload the certificate.

### Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol

During a confidential call, you can configure Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol (SRTP) to encrypt RTP streams to avoid interception and eavesdropping. Both RTP and RTCP signaling may be encrypted using an AES algorithm as described in RFC3711. Encryption modifies the data in the RTP streams so that, if the data is captured or intercepted, it cannot be understood—it sounds like noise. Only the receiver knows the key to restore the data. To use SRTP encryption for SIP calls, the participants in the call must enable SRTP simultaneously. When this feature is enabled on both endpoints, the encryption algorithm utilized for the session is negotiated between the endpoints. This negotiation process is compliant with RFC 4568.

When a site places a call on the SRTP enabled endpoint, the endpoint sends an INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm to the destination endpoint.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the INVITE message:

| m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 8 18 9 101  |
|--|
| a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80   |
| inline:NzFINTUwZDk2OGVIOTc3YzNkYTkwZWVkMTM1YWFj                                |
| a=crypto:2 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_32   |
| inline:NzkyM2FjNzQ2ZDgxYjg0MzQwMGVmMGUxMzdmNWFm                                |
| a=crypto:3 F8_128_HMAC_SHA1_80 inline:NDIiMWIzZGE1ZTAwZjA5ZGFhNjQ5YmEANTMzYzA0 |
| a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000   |
| a=rtpmap:8 PCMA/8000   |
| a=rtpmap:18 G729/8000  |
| a=fmtp:18 annexb=no  |

| a=rtpmap:9 G722/8000              |
|-----------------------------------|
| a=fmtp:101 0-15                   |
| a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000 |
| a=ptime:20                        |
| a=sendrecv                        |

The callee receives the INVITE message with the RTP encryption algorithm, and then answers the call by responding with a 200 OK message which carries the negotiated RTP encryption algorithm.

The following is an example of the RTP encryption algorithm carried in the SDP of the 200 OK message:

| m=audio 11780 RTP/SAVP 0 101                    |
|---|
| a=rtpmap:0 PCMU/8000                            |
| a=rtpmap:101 telephone-event/8000               |
| a=crypto:1 AES_CM_128_HMAC_SHA1_80              |
| inline:NGY4OGViMDYzZjQzYTNiOTNkOWRiYzRIMjM0Yzcz |
| a=sendrecv                                      |
| a=ptime:20                                      |
| a=fmtp:101 0-15                                 |

The SRTP parameter on the endpoint is described below:

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
|           | <ul> <li>Specifies the SRTP type. You can specify it to the SIP account or SIP IP call separately.</li> <li>Disabled—do not use SRTP in SIP calls.</li> </ul> |                      |
| SRTP      | • <b>Optional</b> —negotiate with<br>the far site whether to use<br>SRTP for media encryption in<br>SIP calls.  | Web User Interface   |
|           | • <b>Compulsory</b> —compulsory<br>use SRTP for media<br>encryption in SIP calls.   |                      |
|           | Default: Disabled   |                      |

Rules of SRTP for media encryption in SIP calls:

| Far Near   | Compulsory             | Optional  | Disabled               |
|------------|------------------------|-----------|------------------------|
| Compulsory | SRTP Call              | SRTP Call | Fail to establish call |
| Optional   | SRTP Call              | SRTP Call | RTP Call               |
| Disabled   | Fail to establish call | RTP Call  | RTP Call               |

When SRTP is enabled on both endpoints, RTP streams will be encrypted, and the lock icon f appears on the display device of each endpoint after successful negotiation.

Note If SRTP is enabled for the SIP account, you should also configure the transport type to TLS. This ensures the security of SRTP encryption. For more information on TLS, refer to Transport Layer Security on page 208.

#### To configure SRTP for SIP account via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP Account.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SRTP.

|               |      |                     |          |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|---------------|------|---------------------|----------|------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home | Status              | Account  | Network    | Setting | ) Director | y Security |
| Н323          | Reg  | ister Status        |          | Registered |         |            |            |
| SIP Account   | SIP  | Account             |          | Enabled    | •       |            |            |
| SIP IP Call   | Reg  | ister Name          |          | 9000       |         |            |            |
| Codec         | Use  | r Name              |          | 9000       |         |            |            |
|               | Pas  | sword               |          | •••••      |         |            |            |
|               | Ser  | ver Host            |          | 10.2.1.48  |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Ena  | ble Outbound Proxy  | Disabled | •          |         |            |            |
|               | Out  | bound Proxy Serve   | r        |            |         | Port 5060  |            |
|               | Tra  | nsport              |          | TLS        | •       |            |            |
|               | Ser  | ver Expires         |          | 3600       |         |            |            |
|               | SRT  | гр                  |          | Compulsory | •       |            |            |
|               | DTI  | ИҒ Туре             |          | SIP INFO   | •       |            |            |
|               | DTI  | MF Info Type        |          | DTMF       | •       |            |            |
|               | DTI  | MF Payload Type ( 9 | 6~127)   | 101        |         |            |            |
|               | NA   | T Traversal         |          | Disabled   | •       |            |            |
|               | Kee  | p Alive Interval    |          | 30         |         |            |            |
|               | RPc  | ort                 |          | Enabled    | •       |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To configure SRTP for SIP IP call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->SIP IP Call.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of SRTP.

|               |       |                  |         |            | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout      |
|---------------|-------|------------------|---------|------------|---------|------------|-------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home  | Status           | Account | Network    | Setting | g Director | ry Security |
| H323          | SIP I | P Call           |         | Enabled    | •       |            |             |
| SIP Account   | Tran  | sport            |         | ТСР        | •       |            |             |
| SIP IP Call   | SRT   | )                |         | Compulsory | •       |            |             |
| Codec         | DTM   | F Туре           |         | SIP INFO   | •       |            |             |
|               | DTM   | F Info Type      |         | DTMF       | •       |            |             |
|               | DTM   | F Payload Type ( | 96~127) | 101        |         |            |             |
|               | NAT   | Traversal        |         | Disabled   | •       |            |             |
|               | RPor  | t                |         | Enabled    | •       |            |             |
|               | BFCP  |                  |         | Enabled    | •       |            |             |
|               | FECO  | (SIP)            |         | Enabled    | •       |            |             |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **H.235**

Yealink VC110 video conferencing endpoints support H.235 128-bit AES algorithm using the Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol in H.323 calls. To use H.235 feature for H.323 calls, the participants in the call must enable the H.235 feature simultaneously. When a site places a call on the H.235 feature enabled endpoint, the endpoint negotiates the encryption algorithm with the destination endpoint.

| Parameter | Description   | Configuration Method |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
| H.235     | Specifies the H.235 type for the H.323 calls.                                       |                      |
|           | • <b>Disabled</b> —do not use H.235 in H.323 calls.                                 |                      |
|           | • <b>Optional</b> —negotiate with the far site whether to use H.235 in H.323 calls. | Web User Interface   |
|           | • <b>Compulsory</b> —compulsively use H.235 in H.323 calls.                         |                      |
|           | Default: Disabled   |                      |

The H.235 parameter on the endpoint is described below:

Rules of H.235 security in H.323 calls:

| Far Near   | Compulsory                | Optional   | Disabled               |  |
|------------|---------------------------|------------|------------------------|--|
| Compulsory | Compulsory Encrypted Call |            | Fail to establish call |  |
| Optional   | H.235 Call                | H.235 Call | Unencrypted Call       |  |
| Disabled   | Fail to establish a call  | RTP Call   | RTP Call               |  |

When H.235 is enabled on both endpoints, calls will be encrypted, and the lock icon appears on the display device of each endpoint during a call..

To configure H.235 via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Account->H323.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of H.235 Encryption.

|               |  |  |         |   | About    | Language 🔻          | Logout     |
|---------------|--|--|---------|---|----------|---------------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110 | Home   | Status   | Account | Network   | Setting  | g Director          | y Security |
| Yealink vc110 | Reg<br>H32<br>H.3<br>H.3<br>Gat<br>Gat<br>Gat<br>Gat<br>H.4<br>H.4 | ister Status<br>3 Protocol<br>23 Account<br>23 Name<br>23 Extension<br>akeeper Mode<br>akeeper IP Address<br>akeeper IP Address<br>akeeper JP Address<br>akeeper JP Address<br>akeeper Username<br>akeeper Username<br>akeeper Password<br>50 Active<br>23 Tunneling | 1 2     | Registered<br>Enabled<br>Enabled<br>9000<br>Manual<br>10.2.1.42<br>Disabled<br>Disabled<br>Disabled |          | Port 0<br>Port 1719 | y Security |
|               |  | 5 Encryption   |         | Compulsory  | •        |                     |            |
|               |  | cocol Monitor Port<br>1F Type  |         | 1720<br>INBAND  | <b>_</b> |                     |            |
|               | Loca   | al Early Media   |         | Disabled  | -        |                     |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Attack Defense in Public Network**

VoIP phones often suffer from network attacks in public network, which results in communication failure. To ensure the safety of the enterprise VoIP phone, you can configure abnormal call answering feature for handling abnormal calls using the SIP protocol. For abnormal calls using the H.323 protocol, you can configure safe mode call feature to handle them.

### **Abnormal Call Answering**

| Parameter                  | Description  | Configuration Method |
|----------------------------|--|----------------------|
|                            | Specifies the account type for<br>answering SIP incoming call from<br>public network.                |                      |
|                            | <ul> <li>Disabled—reject the SIP<br/>incoming call from public<br/>network.</li> </ul>               |                      |
| Abnormal call<br>answering | • Account Answer—use first<br>SIP account to answer the<br>SIP incoming call from public<br>network. | Web User Interface   |
|                            | • IP Call Answer—use<br>endpoint IP to answer the<br>SIP incoming call from public<br>network.       |                      |
|                            | Default: IP Call Answer  |                      |

The abnormal call answering parameters on the endpoint are described below:

To configure abnormal call answering via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Call Features.

2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Abnormal call answering.

|                 |      |                    |           |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout       |
|-----------------|------|--------------------|-----------|----------------|---------|------------|--------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status             | Account   | Network        | Setting | Directo    | ory Security |
| General         | DNE  | )                  |           | Enabled        | •       |            |              |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | o Answer           |           | Enabled        | •       |            |              |
| Call Features   | Aut  | o Answer Mute      |           | Enabled        | •       |            |              |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | o Answer Multiwa   | v         | Disabled       | •       |            |              |
| Camera          |      | Match              | - /       | Enabled        |         |            |              |
| Configuration   |      |                    |           |                | •       |            |              |
| Upgrade         | Hist | ory Record         |           | Enabled        | -       |            |              |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol           |           | Auto           | •       |            |              |
| Wireless Micpod | Upli | nk Bandwidth       |           | Auto           | •       |            |              |
|                 | Dov  | vnlink Bandwidth   |           | Auto           | •       |            |              |
|                 | Vide | eo Size Mode       |           | Auto           | •       |            |              |
|                 | Abr  | iormal call answer | ing       | IP Call Answer | •       | ]          |              |
|                 | Safe | e mode call        |           | Enabled        | •       |            |              |
|                 | Ring | back Timeout(30    | )-240)    | 200            |         |            |              |
|                 | Aut  | o Refuse Timeout   | t(30-240) | 120            |         |            |              |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

### **Configuring Safe Mode Call**

You can configure safe mode call feature to handle abnormal H.323 calls.

The safe mode call parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter                   | Description   | Configuration Method                              |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Parameter<br>Safe mode call | <ul> <li>Enables or disables the safe<br/>mode call feature for H.323<br/>incoming call from public<br/>network.</li> <li>Disabled—do not use safe<br/>mode call.</li> <li>Enabled—use safe mode<br/>call.</li> <li>Default: Enabled</li> <li>Note: If it is enabled, the<br/>endpoint will reject H.323<br/>incoming call from public</li> </ul> | <b>Configuration Method</b><br>Web User Interface |
|                             | network. If it is disabled, any<br>H.323 incoming call from public<br>network can be accepted.  |   |

To configure safe mode call via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Call Features.
- 2. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of Safe mode call.

|                 |      |                      |         |                | About   | Language 🔻 | Logout     |
|-----------------|------|----------------------|---------|----------------|---------|------------|------------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status               | Account | Network        | Setting | Directory  | y Security |
| General         | DN   | D                    |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Date&Time       | Aut  | to Answer            |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Call Features   | Aut  | to Answer Mute       |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Video & Audio   | Aut  | to Answer Multiway   | ,       | Disabled       | -       |            |            |
| Camera          |      |                      |         |                |         |            |            |
| Configuration   | Cal  | Match                |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Upgrade         | Hist | tory Record          |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
| Tones           | Call | Protocol             |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
| Wireless Micpod | Upl  | ink Bandwidth        |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Do   | wnlink Bandwidth     |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Vid  | eo Size Mode         |         | Auto           | •       |            |            |
|                 | Abr  | normal call answerin | g       | IP Call Answer | •       |            |            |
|                 | Saf  | e mode call          |         | Enabled        | •       |            |            |
|                 | Rin  | gback Timeout(30-    | 240)    | 200            |         |            |            |
|                 | Aut  | to Refuse Timeout(   | 30-240) | 120            |         |            |            |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

# **Endpoint Maintenance**

This chapter provides basic endpoint maintenance, including upgrading firmware, managing configurations, resetting endpoints and how to monitor network via SNMP. Topics include:

- Upgrading Firmware
- Importing/Exporting Configuration
- Resetting to Factory
- SNMP

# **Upgrading Firmware**

The newly released firmware version may add new features. Because of this, Yealink recommends you to update the latest firmware. You can upgrade the endpoint firmware via web user interface. The firmware name of the VC110 video conferencing endpoint is: 50.x.x.x.rom (x is the actual firmware version). You can download the latest firmware version from the Yealink website.

To upgrade firmware via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Upgrade.
- 2. Click Browse to locate the firmware from your local endpoint.

|                 |       |               |         |                | About       | Language 🔻 | Log           | out      |
|-----------------|-------|---------------|---------|----------------|-------------|------------|---------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home  | Status        | Account | Network        | Setting     | Dire       | cto <b>ry</b> | Security |
| General         | Versi | on            |         |                |             |            |               |          |
| Date&Time       | Firm  | nware Version |         | 50.21.0.15     |             |            |               |          |
| Call Features   |       | duran Martina |         | 50.1.1.0.0.0.0 |             |            |               |          |
| Video & Audio   | Har   | dware Version |         | 50.1.1.0.0.0.0 |             |            |               |          |
| Camera          | Reset | to Factory    |         | Reset to Facto | ory Setting |            |               |          |
| Configuration   | D-h-  |               |         |                |             |            |               |          |
| Upgrade         | Rebo  | ot            |         | Reboot         |             |            |               |          |
| Tones           | Upgra | ade Firmware  |         |                |             | Browse     | Upgrade       |          |
| Wireless Micpod |       |               |         |                |             |            |               | -        |

3. Click Upgrade to upgrade the firmware.

The browser pops up the dialog box "Firmware of the video conference endpoint will be updated. It will take 5 minutes to complete. Please don't power off!".

- 4. Click Confirm to confirm upgrading.
- Note Caution! Don't remove the Ethernet cable and power cord during the upgrade process. Don't close or refresh the web page when upgrading the firmware via web user interface.

### Importing/Exporting Configuration

We may need you to provide the endpoint configurations for the Yealink field application engineers to help analyze problems. You can import configurations to your endpoint to configure your endpoint quickly. The file format of configuration file must be \*.bin.

To export the endpoint configurations via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Configuration.
- 2. Click Export.
- 3. Click Confirm to export the configurations.

#### To import the endpoint configurations via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Configuration.
- 2. Click Browse to locate a configuration file from your local endpoint.

|                 |                       |              | About                      | Language 🔻 Log | out      |
|-----------------|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home Status           | Account Netw | vork Setting               | Directory      | Security |
| General         | Import Configuration  |              | В                          | rowse Import   |          |
| Date&Time       | Export Configuration  | Export       |                            |                | 1        |
| Call Features   |                       |              |                            |                |          |
| Video & Audio   | Pcap Feature          | Charle       | Chur Eme                   |                |          |
| Camera          | ·                     | Start        | Stop Expo                  | π              |          |
| Configuration > | Packet Capture Coun   | 1t 5         |                            |                |          |
| Upgrade         | Packet Capture Clip B | Bytes 1024   |                            |                |          |
| Tones           | Pcap Filter Type      | SIP or       | H245 or H225 🔻             |                |          |
| Wireless Micpod | Packet Filter String  |              |                            |                |          |
|                 | Export System Log     | I Loc        | ral <sup>©</sup> Server Ex | port           |          |
|                 | System Log Level      | 6            | •                          |                |          |

3. Click Import to import the configuration file.

### **Resetting to Factory**

Reset the endpoint to factory configurations after you have tried all appropriate troubleshooting suggestions but still have not solved your problems.

When factory resetting the video endpoint, the following happens:

- The call logs will be deleted.
- Passwords will be reset to default.
- All system parameters will be reset to default values.
- All custom files will be deleted. Such as, certificates, local contacts and registered accounts.

It is not possible to undo a factory reset. But you can export the configuration first, and then you can re-import the configuration to recovery the endpoint after the reset.

You can reset the endpoint via the reset key on the VC110 all-in-one unit, remote control or web user interface.

Note Reset of the endpoint may take a few minutes. Do not power off until the phone starts up successfully.

#### To reset the endpoint via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Upgrade.
- 2. Click Reset to Factory Setting in the Reset to Factory field.

The web user interface prompts the message "Reset your machine?".

|                          |          |            |          |             | About | Langua | ige v 🛛 Lo |  |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|----------|-------------|-------|--------|------------|--|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> |          |            |          |             |       |        |            |  |
| General Date&Time        | Version  |            |          |             |       |        |            |  |
| Call Features            | Firmwa   | re Version |          | 50.21.0.15  |       |        |            |  |
| Video & Audio            | Hardwa   |            | Messag   | e Question  |       |        |            |  |
| Camera                   | Reset to |            |          |             |       |        |            |  |
| Configuration            |          |            |          |             |       |        |            |  |
| Upgrade                  | Reboot   |            | Reset yo | ur machine? |       |        |            |  |
| Tones                    | Upgrade  |            |          |             |       | 34     | e Upgrade  |  |
| Wireless Micpod          |          |            | Confirm  | Cancel      |       |        |            |  |

3. Click Confirm to confirm the resetting.

To reset the endpoint via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu ->Advanced (default password: 0000)->Reboot & Reset
- **2.** Select **Reset**, and then press OK.

The display device prompts" Reset to Factory? "

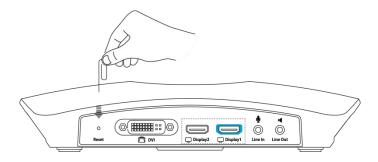
**3.** Select **OK**, and then press  $(o\kappa)$ .

The endpoint reboots automatically. The endpoint will reset to factory sucessfully after startup.

#### To reset the endpoint via the rest key on the VC110 all-in-one unit:

Using tiny objects (for example, the paper clip) to press and hold the reset button for 15 seconds until the screen turns black.

Do not power off the endpoint during the factory restore process. The endpoint reverts to the default factory settings and restarts automatically. This will take a few minutes.



### **SNMP**

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is an Internet-standard protocol for managing devices on IP networks. It is used mostly in network management endpoints to monitor network-attached devices for conditions that warrant administrative attention. SNMP exposes management data in the form of variables on the managed endpoints, which describe the endpoint configuration. These variables can then be queried (and sometimes set) by managing applications. The variables accessible via SNMP are organized in hierarchies, which are described by Management Information Bases (MIBs).

Yealink endpoints support SNMPv1 and SNMPv2. They work as SNMP clients, receiving requests from the SNMP server. The SNMP server may send requests from any available source port to the configured port on the client, while the client responds to the source port on the SNMP server. Yealink endpoints only support the GET request from the SNMP server.

You can download SNMP application to monitor and manage information on a network entity.

| MIB         | OID                           | Description   |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---|
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>1.0 | The textual identification of the contact<br>person for the endpoint, together with the<br>contact information.<br>For example, Sysadmin (root@localhost) |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>2.0 | An administratively-assigned name for<br>the endpoint. If the name is unknown, the<br>value is a zero-length string.                                      |

The following table lists the basic object identifiers (OIDs) supported by the endpoint.

| MIB         | OID                            | Description  |
|-------------|--------------------------------|--|
|             |                                | For example, Yealink VCS.  |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>3.0  | The physical location of the endpoint.<br>For example, Server Room                                       |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>4.0  | The time (in milliseconds) since the network management portion of the endpoint was last re-initialized. |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>5.0  | The firmware version of the endpoint.  |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>6.0  | The hardware version of the endpoint.  |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>7.0  | The endpoint's model.  |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>8.0  | The MAC address of the endpoint.   |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>9.0  | The IP address of the endpoint.  |
|             |                                | The target version to which the current version is updated automatically.                                |
| YFALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.         | Format:  |
|             | 10.0                           | MacVersion[*]ComVersion[*]   |
|             |                                | For example,<br>MacVersion[0.0.0.1]ComVersion[0.0.0.1]   |
|             |                                | The command of the endpoint reboot.  |
|             |                                | Format:  |
| YEALINK-MIB | 1.3.6.1.2.1.37459.2.1.<br>11.0 | snmpset -v 2c XXXX public 37459.2.1.11.0<br>s reboot   |
|             |                                | XXXX refers to the IP address of the endpoint.   |

SNMP parameters on the endpoint are described below:

| Parameter    | Description                                       | Configuration Method |
|--------------|---|----------------------|
|              | Enables or disables SNMP feature on the endpoint. |                      |
| SNMP->Active | Default: Disabled                                 | Web User Interface   |
|              | Note: If you change this                          |                      |
|              | parameter, the endpoint will                      |                      |

| Parameter       | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------------|--|----------------------|
|                 | reboot to make the change take effect.   |                      |
| Port            | Specifies the SNMP port.<br>Valid Values: 1-65535<br>Default: 161<br>Note: If you change this<br>parameter, the endpoint will<br>reboot to make the change take<br>effect. | Web User Interface   |
|                 | Configures IP address(es) or<br>domain name of the trusted<br>SNMP server.<br>Multiple IP addresses or domain<br>names should be separated by<br>spaces.                   |                      |
| Trusted Address | Note: If it is left blank, the<br>endpoint accepts and handles<br>GET requests from any SNMP<br>server.<br>If you change this parameter, the                               | Web User Interface   |
|                 | endpoint will reboot to make the change take effect.   |                      |

To configure SNMP via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network->Advanced.
- 2. In the SNMP block, select Enabled from the pull-down list of Active.
- 3. Enter the SNMP port in the **Port** field.
- 4. Enter the IP address or domain name of the SNMP server in the **Trusted Address** field.

|                          |       |              |         |                 | About      | Language <del>v</del> | Logout   |
|--------------------------|-------|--------------|---------|-----------------|------------|-----------------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status       | Account | Network         | Settin     | g Directory           | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | QoS   |              |         |                 |            |                       |          |
| NAT/Firewall             | Aud   | io Priority  |         | 60              |            |                       |          |
| Advanced Diagnose        | Vide  | o Priority   |         | 34              |            |                       |          |
| Diagnose                 | Data  | Priority     |         | 63              |            |                       |          |
|                          | мти   |              |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | Vide  | o MTU        |         | 1500            |            |                       |          |
|                          | SNMP  |              |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | Acti  | ve           |         | Enabled         | •          |                       |          |
|                          | Port  |              |         | 161             |            |                       |          |
|                          | Trus  | ted Addresss |         | 192.168.10.50 1 | 92.168.1.3 |                       |          |
|                          | Web S | erver        |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | НТТ   | P            |         | Enabled         | •          |                       |          |
|                          | НТТ   | P Port       |         | 80              |            |                       |          |
|                          | нтт   | PS           |         | Enabled         | •          |                       |          |
|                          | нтт   | PS Port      |         | 443             |            |                       |          |
|                          | 802.1 | ĸ            |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | 802   | .1x Mode     |         | Disabled        | •          |                       |          |
|                          | Ider  | itity        |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | MD5   | Password     |         |                 |            |                       |          |
|                          | CA    | Certificates |         |                 |            | Browse Uploa          | d        |

Multiple IP addresses or domain names should be separated by spaces.

5. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

A dialog box pops up to prompt that the settings will take effect after a reboot.

6. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

# Troubleshooting

This chapter provides an administrator with general information for troubleshooting some common problems that he (or she) may encounter while using the VC110 video conferencing endpoint.

# **Troubleshooting Methods**

The endpoint can provide feedback in a variety of forms, such as log files, packets, status indicators and so on, which can help an administrator to find the endpoint problem more easily and resolve it.

The following sections will help you to better understand and resolve the working status of the endpoint.

- Viewing Log Files
- Capturing Packets
- Getting Information from Status Indicators
- Analyzing Configuration Files
- Viewing Call Statistics
- Using Diagnostic Methods

### **Viewing Log Files**

The log files are Yealink specific debug files which may be requested by the Yealink support organization if you need technical support. The current log files are time stamped event log files. You can export the log files to a syslog server or the local endpoint. The administrator can specify the location where the log will be exported to and the severity level of the log.

Endpoint Log Level specifies the log level to be recorded. The default endpoint log level is 9.

Endpoint log level parameters are described below:

| Parameter         | Description                                      | Configuration Method |
|-------------------|--|----------------------|
|                   | Specify where the endpoint log will be exported. |                      |
| Export System Log | Valid values:                                    | Web User Interface   |
|                   | Local-export the endpoint                        |                      |
|                   | log to the local computer.                       |                      |

| Parameter        | Description   | Configuration Method |
|------------------|---|----------------------|
|                  | Server-export the endpoint<br>log to the specified server. Default: Local   |                      |
| Server Name      | Specify the server address where<br>the log will be exported.<br><b>Note</b> : It only works if the<br>parameter "Export System Log"<br>is set to Server. | Web User Interface   |
| System Log Level | Specify the endpoint log level.<br>Note: The supported level is 0-9.<br>Higher value indicates more<br>detailed content.<br>Default: 6                    | Web User Interface   |

To configure the endpoint log level via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Configuration.
- 2. Select the desired level from the pull-down list of Endpoint System Level.

|                 |      |                   |         |               | About    | Language 🔻 | Logo   | ut       |
|-----------------|------|-------------------|---------|---------------|----------|------------|--------|----------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home | Status            | Account | Network       | Setting  | Direct     | ory    | Security |
| General         | Imp  | ort Configuration |         |               |          | Browse     | Import |          |
| Date&Time       | Expo | ort Configuration |         | Export        |          |            |        |          |
| Call Features   |      |                   |         |               |          |            |        |          |
| Video & Audio   | Pcar | Feature           |         | Start S       | top Exp  | art        |        |          |
| Camera          |      |                   |         |               | cop Exp  | DIL        |        |          |
| Configuration   | Pack | et Capture Coun   | t       | 5             |          |            |        |          |
| Upgrade         | Pack | et Capture Clip B | lytes   | 1024          |          |            |        |          |
| Tones           | Pcap | Filter Type       |         | SIP or H245 o | r H225 🔻 |            |        |          |
| Wireless Micpod | Pack | et Filter String  |         |               |          |            |        |          |
|                 | Expo | ort System Log    |         | ම Local ⊚     | Server   | kport      |        |          |
|                 | Syst | em Log Level      |         | 6             | •        |            |        |          |

3. Click **Confirm** to accept the change.

To export a log file to the local endpoint via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Configuration.
- 2. Mark the Local radio box In the Export System Log field.

|                 |                        |         |                | About    | Language 🔻 | Logout   |      |
|-----------------|------------------------|---------|----------------|----------|------------|----------|------|
| Yealink vc110   | Home Status            | Account | Network        | Setting  | Direct     | ory Secu | rity |
| General         | Import Configuration   |         |                | E        | Browse     | Import   |      |
| Date&Time       | Export Configuration   |         | Export         |          |            |          |      |
| Call Features   |                        |         |                |          |            |          |      |
| Video & Audio   | Pcap Feature           |         | Start St       | Top Eve  | art        |          |      |
| Camera          |                        |         |                | cop Expo | ort        |          |      |
| Configuration   | Packet Capture Count   |         | 5              |          |            |          |      |
| Upgrade         | Packet Capture Clip By | tes     | 1024           |          |            |          |      |
| Tones           | Pcap Filter Type       |         | SIP or H245 or | H225 🔻   |            |          |      |
| Wireless Micpod | Packet Filter String   |         |                |          |            |          |      |
|                 |                        |         |                |          |            |          |      |
|                 | Export System Log      |         | ◉ Local 🔘      | Server E | kport      |          |      |
|                 | System Log Level       |         | 6              | •        |            |          |      |

**3.** Click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local endpoint.

The following figure shows a portion of a log file:

| 496    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp  |       |
|--------|------------|--|-------|
| 497    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca ipp  |       |
| 498    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp  |       |
| 499    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp  |       |
| 500    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp  |       |
| 501    | root       | 8876 SW /yealink/bin/ggsvca_ipp  |       |
| 507    | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx  |       |
|        | root       | 10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx  |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx  |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx  |       |
|        | root       | SW< [IRQ 45]   |       |
|        | root       | 10344 SW /yealink/bin/sipServer.exx  |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
|        | root       | 16424 SW /yealink/bin/Screen.exe   |       |
| 1147   |            | 1788 SWN sleep 1000  |       |
|        | root       | 10120 SWN ConfigManApp.com   |       |
|        | root       | 4624 SW /yealink/bin/mini_httpd =p 80 =d /yealink/html =c cgi                  |       |
|        | root       | 2812 SWN sh -c cd /tmp;ifconfig >> Messages;ps >> Messages;tar                 |       |
|        | root       | 2812 RWN ps  |       |
| Feb 29 | 9 06:01:09 | mini_httpd[388]; mini_httpd.c(1510);child process 1227 exit!                   | ~~    |
|        |            | mini_httpd[1232]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id  | =27 I |
|        |            | mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1232 exit!                   |       |
|        |            | mini_httpd[1233]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id= | =27   |
|        |            | mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1233 exit!                   | -07   |
|        |            | mini_httpd[1234]: mini_httpd.c(1997):path:/cgi-bin/ConfigManApp.com, query:Id= | =27   |
| Feb 29 | 9 06:01:12 | mini_httpd[388]: mini_httpd.c(1510):child process 1234 exit!                   |       |

To export a log file to a syslog server via web user interface:

1. Click on Setting->Configuration.

- 2. Mark the Server radio box in the Export System Log field.
- 3. Enter the IP address or domain name of the syslog server in the Server Name field.

|                          |        |                |         |             | About La    | inguage 🔻 Log | out      |
|--------------------------|--------|----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home   | Status         | Account | Network     | Setting     | Directory     | Security |
| General                  | Import | Configuration  |         |             | Bro         | owse Import   |          |
| Date&Time                | Export | Configuration  |         | Export      |             |               |          |
| Call Features            |        |                |         |             |             |               |          |
| Video & Audio            |        |                |         |             |             |               |          |
| Camera                   | Pcap F | eature         |         | Start       | Stop Export |               |          |
| Configuration            | Packet | Capture Count  |         | 5           |             |               |          |
| Upgrade                  | Packet | Capture Clip B | ytes    | 1024        |             |               |          |
| Tones                    | Pcap F | ilter Type     |         | SIP or H245 | or H225 🗸   |               |          |
| Wireless Micpod          | Packet | Filter String  |         |             |             |               |          |
|                          | Export | System Log     |         | 🔿 Local 🔍   | Server Expo | rt            |          |
|                          | Server | Name           |         | 10.3.6.118  |             |               |          |
|                          |        |                |         |             |             |               |          |

A dialog box pops up to prompt that settings will take effect after a reboot.

4. Click **Confirm** to reboot the endpoint immediately.

### **Capturing Packets**

The administrator can capture packets in two ways: capturing the packets via web user interface or using the Ethernet software. Engineers can analyze the packets to troubleshoot problems.

| Parameter                    | Description  | Configuration Method |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| Pcap Feature                 | Start and stop capturing packets or export the captured packets.                                   | Web User Interface   |
| Packet Capture<br>Count      | Configures the count of the number<br>of packets to capture.<br><b>Default:</b> 5                  | Web User Interface   |
| Packet Capture<br>Clip Bytes | Configures the number of bytes (in kb) of the packet to capture.<br><b>Default:</b> 1024           | Web User Interface   |
| Pcap Filter<br>Type          | Configures the filter type of the<br>packet to capture.<br>Valid Values:<br>• Custom—Customize the | Web User Interface   |

Packets parameters are described below:

| Parameter     | Description  | Configuration Method |
|---------------|--|----------------------|
|               | packet filter string.  |                      |
|               | • SIP or H245 or H225—Capture SIP, H245 and H225 packets.                              |                      |
|               |  |                      |
|               | RTP—Capture RTP packets.   |                      |
|               | Default: SIP or H245 or H225   |                      |
|               | Customizes the packet filter string.   |                      |
|               | Syntax:  |                      |
|               | Protocol+Direction+Host(s)+ Value<br>+Logical Operations+Other<br>Expression           |                      |
|               | Protocol:  |                      |
|               | Values: ether, fddi, ip, arp, rarp,<br>decnet, lat, sca, moprc, mopdl, tcp<br>and udp. |                      |
|               | Application-level protocol, such as  |                      |
|               | http, dns and sip are not supported.   |                      |
|               | If no protocol is specified, all the protocols are used.                               |                      |
|               | Direction:   |                      |
|               | Values: src, dst, src and dst, src or  |                      |
| Packet Filter | dst  |                      |
| String        | If no source or destination is<br>specified, the "src or dst" keywords<br>are applied. | Web User Interface   |
|               | For example: "host 10.2.2.2" is<br>equivalent to "src or dst host<br>10.2.2.2".        |                      |
|               | Host(s):   |                      |
|               | Values: net, port, host, portrange.  |                      |
|               | If no host(s) is specified, the "host"<br>keyword is used.                             |                      |
|               | For example: "src 10.1.1.1" is equivalent to "src host 10.1.1.1".                      |                      |
|               | Logical Operations:  |                      |
|               | Values: not, and, or.  |                      |
|               | Negation ("not") has highest   |                      |
|               | precedence. Alternation ("or") and   |                      |
|               | concatenation ("and") have equal   |                      |

| Parameter | Description  | Configuration Method |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
|           | precedence and associate left to right.  |                      |
|           | For example:<br>"not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is<br>equivalent to "(not tcp port 3128)<br>and tcp port 23".  |                      |
|           | "not tcp port 3128 and tcp port 23" is<br>NOT equivalent to "not (tcp port<br>3128 and tcp port 23)".  |                      |
|           | <b>Example</b> : (src host 10.4.1.12 or src<br>net 10.6.0.0/16) and tcp dst port<br>range 200-10000 and dst net<br>10.0.0.0/8  |                      |
|           | Displays packets with source IP<br>address 10.4.1.12 or source network<br>10.6.0.0/16, the result is then<br>concatenated with packets having<br>destination TCP port range from 200 |                      |
|           | to 10000 and destination IP network<br>10.0.0.0/8.<br><b>Default</b> : Blank   |                      |
|           | <b>Note</b> : It only works if the parameter<br>"Pcap Filter Type" is set to Custom.   |                      |

#### To capture packets via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Setting->Configuration.
- 2. Enter the desired value in the Packet Capture Count field.
- 3. Enter the desired value in the Packet Capture Clip Bytes field.
- 4. Select the desired value from the pull-down list of **Pcap Filter Type**.

If **Custom** is selected, enter the desired packet filter string in the **Packet Filter String** field.

- 5. Click Start to start capturing signal traffic.
- 6. Reproduce the issue to get stack traces.
- 7. Click **Stop** to stop capturing.

8. Click **Export** to open the file download window, and then save the file to your local endpoint.

|                          |                      |         |               | About La    | nguage <del>v</del> Log | out      |
|--------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home Status          | Account | Network       | Setting     | Directory               | Security |
| General                  | Import Configuration | ı       |               | Bro         | wse Import              |          |
| Date&Time                | Export Configuration | L       | Export        |             |                         |          |
| Call Features            |                      |         |               |             |                         |          |
| Video & Audio            |                      |         |               |             |                         |          |
| Camera                   | Pcap Feature         |         | Start S       | top Export  |                         |          |
| Configuration            | Packet Capture Cour  | nt      | 5             |             |                         |          |
| Upgrade                  | Packet Capture Clip  | Bytes   | 1024          |             |                         |          |
| Tones                    | Pcap Filter Type     |         | SIP or H245 o | r H225 🗸    |                         |          |
| Wireless Micpod          | Packet Filter String |         |               |             |                         |          |
|                          | Export System Log    |         | ● Local 〇     | Server Expo | rt                      |          |

#### To capture packets using the Ethernet software:

Connect the Internet ports of the endpoint and the PC to the same HUB, and then use Sniffer, Ethereal or Wireshark software to capture the signal traffic. You can also set mirror port on a switch to monitor the port connected to the endpoint.

### **Getting Information from Status Indicators**

In some instances, status indicators are helpful for finding endpoint troubles. Status indicators may consist of the power LED, icons on the status bar of the display device or prompt messages.

The following shows two examples of obtaining the endpoint information from status indicators:

- If a LINK failure of the endpoint is detected, the icon **m** will appear on the status bar of the display device, indicating the current network is not available.
- If the power LED does not light, it indicates the endpoint is not powered on.

For more information on the icons, refer to Icon Instructions on page 33.

#### **Analyzing Configuration Files**

Wrong configurations may have an impact on your endpoint use. You can export configuration file to check the current configuration of the endpoint and troubleshoot if necessary. For more information on how to export endpoint configuration, refer to Importing/Exporting Configuration on page 224.

### **Viewing Call Statistics**

You can enter the view call statistics screen during an active call. Information includes:

- Total Bandwidth: Uplink Bandwidth and Downlink Bandwidth.
- Video: Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%).
- Protocol used during a call.
- Device information of the far site.
- Audio: Codec, Bandwidth, Sample Rate, Jitter, Total Packet Lost, Packet Lost(%)
- Share: Resolution, Codec, Bandwidth, Frame Rate.

Use the remote control to select **More**->**Call Statistics** during an active call to view call statistics.

### **Using Diagnostic Methods**

The endpoint supports the following diagnostic methods:

- Audio Diagnose: Check whether the audio input device and audio output device are working properly.
- Camera Diagnose: Check whether the camera can pan and change focus normally.
- **Ping**: Check whether the endpoint can establish contact with the IP address that you specify.
- **Trace Route**: Display the route (path) and measure transit delays of packets across an Internet Protocol (IP) network.

#### To diagnose audio via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Diagnose menu.
- **2.** Select **Audio Diagnose**, and then press $(o\kappa)$ .
- 3. Speak into the microphone.
- 4. Check whether the microphone can pick up audio and play back the audio properly.

If the endpoint plays back the audio normally, it means that audio works well.

5. Press or to stop audio diagnostics.

#### To diagnose the camera via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Diagnose menu.
- 2. Select Camera Diagnose, and then press(or).
- 3. Press navigation keys to adjust the camera position.

4. Press  $\mathbf{Q}$  or  $\mathbf{\mathbf{\Theta}}$  to adjust the focus.

If the camera can move and zoom normally, it means that the camera works properly.

5. Press the **Back** soft key to stop camera diagnose.

#### To diagnose network via the remote control:

- 1. Select Menu->Diagnose menu.
- 2. Select Ping, and then press ( or )
- 3. Enter IP address (for example, the IP address of the far site).
- Press Start, and then press or.
   The display device displays the network diagnose information.
- 5. Press the **Back** soft key to return to the Diagnose menu.

It measures the round-trip time from transmission to reception and reports errors and packet loss. The results of the test include a statistical summary of the response packets received, including the minimum, maximum, and the mean round-trip times.

#### Trace Route:

- 1. Select Menu->Diagnose menu.
- **2.** Select **Trace Route**, and then press(ok).
- 3. Enter IP address (for example, the IP address of the far site).
- 4. Press Start, and then press(ok).

The display device displays the network diagnose information.

5. Press the **Back** soft key to return to the Diagnose menu.

If the test is successful, the VC110 endpoint lists the hops between the endpoint and the IP address you entered. You can check whether congestion happens via the time cost between hops.

#### To diagnose network via web user interface:

- 1. Click on Network ->Diagnose.
- 2. Select the desired diagnostic method from the pull-down list of Command.
- 3. Enter IP address in the IP Address field.

|                          |        |        |         |            | About Lar | nguage 🔹 🛛 Log | gout     |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|---------|------------|-----------|----------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home   | Status | Account | Network    | Setting   | Directory      | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | Diagn  | ose    |         |            |           |                |          |
| NAT/Firewall Advanced    | Con    | nmand  |         | Ping       | ~         |                |          |
| Diagnose                 | , IP A | ddress |         | 10.3.6.109 |           |                |          |

4. Click Start to start diagnosing.

|                          |       |                   |                   |                    | About La | nguage 🔻 🛛 Lo | ogout    |
|--------------------------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|----------|---------------|----------|
| Yealink <sub>vc110</sub> | Home  | Status            | Account           | Network            | Setting  | Directory     | Security |
| LAN Configuration        | Diagn | ose               |                   |                    |          |               |          |
| NAT/Firewall             | Con   | nmand             |                   | Ping               | ~        |               |          |
| Advanced                 |       |                   |                   |                    | · ·      |               |          |
| Diagnose >               | IP A  | Address           |                   | 10.3.6.109         |          |               |          |
|                          | PIN   | G 10.3.6.109      |                   |                    |          |               |          |
|                          | PIN   | G 10.3.6.109 (10  | ).3.6.109): 56 da | ta bytes           |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=0 ttl= | =64 time=1.714 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=1 ttl= | =64 time=0.490 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=2 ttl= | =64 time=0.507 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=4 ttl= | =64 time=0.487 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=6 ttl= | =64 time=0.530 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=7 ttl= | =64 time=0.492 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=8 ttl= | =64 time=0.475 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=5 ttl= | =64 time=0.493 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=9 ttl= | =64 time=0.461 ms  |          |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=10 tt  | l=64 time=0.495 ms | 5        |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=11 tt  | l=64 time=0.485 ms | 5        |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=12 tt  | l=64 time=0.477 ms | 5        |               |          |
|                          | 64    | bytes from 10.3.6 | 5.109: seq=13 tt  | l=64 time=0.498 ms | 5        |               |          |
|                          |       | Sta               | art               | Stop               | Сору     |               |          |

The web page displays the diagnosis:

5. Click Stop to complete diagnosing.

You can click **Copy** to copy the content to the clipboard.

### **Troubleshooting Solutions**

This chapter provides general troubleshooting solutions to help you solve the problems you might encounter when using your endpoint.

Ensure that the endpoint has not been physically damaged when experiencing a problem. Check whether the cables are loose and the connections are correct and secure. These are common causes of problems.

If problems you encounter are not mentioned in this chapter, you can contact your distributor or Yealink FAE.

## **General Issues**

### Why is the display device black?

- Check whether the display device is connected properly to the VC110 all-in-one unit.
- Check whether the endpoint is in sleep mode. Press any key on the video conferencing phone or remote control to resume endpoint operation.
- Check whether the display device is in sleep mode or is turned off. Press the power button on the remote control or on the display device.
- Check whether you have selected the correct video input source. You can try to change video input source.

### Why doesn't the display device display time and date correctly?

- If you have configured the endpoint to obtain the time and date from the NTP server automatically, ensure that SNTP server and time zone are configured correctly in the endpoint and whether the connection between the endpoint and NTP server is working properly.
- If you have configured the endpoint to obtain the time and date manually, ensure that you have configured the time and date correctly.

### Why doesn't the remote control work?

- Check whether the endpoint is powered on.
- Check whether the positive and negative charges of the battery are connected correctly.
- Check whether the battery has sufficient power left.
- Check whether no special fluorescent or neon signs nearby.

### Why does the endpoint fail to call the far site?

- Check whether the network of the near site is available.
- Check whether the network of the far site is available.
- Check whether the far site enables the DND feature.
- Check whether the accounts have been registered correctly, and the endpoint uses the appropriate account to call the far site.
- Ensure that the number you are calling is correct.

- Check whether the far site rejects your call.
- Check whether the firewall blocks the inbound traffics from the other site.
- Check whether the far site has already up to maximum call-in limitation.
- If the near site is forced to use encryption, ensure that the far site enables encryption too. For more information on call encryption, refer to Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol on page 215 and H.235 on page 218.
- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site.

### Why does the endpoint fail to call the far site via IP address?

- Ensure that at least one call protocol is enabled on both sites. For more information, refer to Configuring SIP Settings on page 111 and Configuring H.323 Settings on page 115.
- Ensure that the network is connected correctly.
- Ensure that the network is configured correctly. For more information, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 56.
- Ping the IP address of the far site. Contact your system administrator if it fails. For more information, refer to Using Diagnostic Methods on page 238.

### Why doesn't the status bar of the display device display IP address?

- Check whether the network is available.
- Check whether the LAN property is configured correctly. For more information on LAN property configuration, refer to Configuring LAN Properties on page 56.
- Check whether the endpoint has enabled the hide IP address feature. For more
  information on disabling the hide IP address feature, refer to Hide IP Address on
  page 153.
- Check whether the endpoint has configured firewall and NAT correctly. For more
  information on, refer to Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or NAT on
  page 87.

### Why does the network keep losing packets?

- Check whether the network is available and the LED indicator on the left of the Internet port illuminates green.
- Try to use the low speed connection to check whether packets are lost. Deficient bandwidth is an important reason for packet loss.
- Check the configuration of the network speed and duplex mode on the endpoint, switch and router.

### **Camera Issues**

### Why can't l adjust the camera angle and focus?

- You can adjust the camera when the endpoint is idle or during a call. The camera cannot be adjusted when the endpoint is in the menu screen.
- Ensure that the batteries in the remote control are in good working condition, and installed correctly.
- Aim the remote control at the sensor when operating the unit.
- Ensure that no objects are obstructing the sensor on the front of the camera.
- Ensure that the LED on the front of the camera flashes green when you use the remote control to operate the unit.
- Ensure that what you are controlling is the local camera.
- Reboot the endpoint.
- If the above suggestions cannot solve your problem, perhaps the remote control is broken. You can contact your endpoint administrator for help.

### Why can't adjust the remote camera during an active call?

- Use the remote control to control the local camera to check whether the remote control can be used normally.
- Ensure that the far site has enabled the far-end camera control feature. For more information, refer to Far-end Camera Control on page 175.
- Ensure that what you are controlling is the remote camera. Select **More**->**Near/Far Camera** during an active call and then select the remote video image.
- Ensure that the far site supports the same call protocol as the near site. For more information, refer to Camera Control Protocol on page 176.

### Why is the video quality bad?

- Ensure that the display device has suitable resolution.
- Check whether the packet has been lost. For more information on packet loss, refer to Viewing Call Statistics on page 238.
- Ensure that camera settings are configured correctly, such as brightness and white balance.
- Avoid high-intensity indoor light or direct sunlight on the camera.

## Video & Audio Issues

### Why can't hear the audio during a call?

- Ensure that the local audio output device is connected correctly.
- Use audio diagnose to check whether the audio device is working normally.
- Ensure that the ringer volume is not set to the minimum.
- Check whether the far site is muted.

### Why can't the far site hear the local audio?

- Ensure that the local audio input device is connected correctly.
- Check whether the near site is muted.
- Check whether the endpoint has enabled the auto answer mute feature.

### Why can't l hear the other site clearly during a call?

- Ensure that the speaker volume of the far site is not set too low.
- Muffled audio reception from the far side may be caused by highly reverberant rooms. Speak in close proximity to the phone.
- Adjust the priority order for your audio codec if you have chosen a low-bandwidth audio codec to be first. For more information, refer to Audio Codecs on page 124.
- For best results, ensure that the caller is using a Yealink VC110 video conferencing endpoint. Audio quality from your VC110 video conferencing endpoint will vary when calling a non-Yealink endpoint. For more information, refer to Video Size Mode on page 136.
- Dust and debris may cause audio quality. Do not use any kind of liquid or aerosol cleaner on the phone. A soft, slightly damp cloth should be sufficient to clean the top surface of the phone if necessary.

### Why is the voice quality poor?

Users may receive poor voice quality during a call, such as intermittent voice, low volume, echo or other noise. It is difficulty to diagnosis the root causes of the voice anomalies. The possible reasons are:

- Users sit too far from or near to the microphone.
- The audio pickup device is moved frequently.
- Intermittent voice is probably caused by voice packet loss or jitter. Voice packet

loss may occur due to network congestion. Jitter may occur due to information reorganization of the transmission or receiving equipment, such as, delay processing, retransmission mechanism or buffer overflow.

- Noise devices, such as computers or fans, may make it difficult to hear each other's voices clearly.
- Wires may also cause this problem. Replace the old with the new cables, and then reconnect to check whether the new cables provide better connectivity.

### Why can't l view the local video image?

- Check whether the near site camera is connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit correctly.
- Check whether camera is powered on, and the LED indicator illuminates green.
- Check whether the camera is selected for the current video input source.
- Check the screen layout to see whether the remote video image is shown in full size.

### Why can't l view the menu?

 Check whether the Display1 port of VC110 all-in-one unit is connected to the HDMI port on the display device.

### Why can't l start presentation?

- Check whether a PC is connected to the VC110 all-in-one unit.
- Check whether the PC is sending a signal.
- Check the call statistics to see whether the endpoint is sharing content.
- Ensure that dual-stream is configured correctly. For more information, refer to Dual-Stream Protocol on page 167.

### **Endpoint Maintenance**

### How to prevent monitor burn-in?

Refer to your monitor's documentation for specific recommendations and instructions. The following guidelines help prevent image burn-in:

- Ensure that static images are not displayed for long periods.
- Be aware that meetings that last more than an hour without much movement can

have the same effect as a static image.

- Configure the automatic sleep time to be 1 hours or less.
- Consider decreasing the monitor's sharpness, brightness, and contrast settings if they are set to their maximum values.

### How to reboot the endpoint?

When you do one of the following, the endpoint will reboot:

- Reboot endpoint
- Reset endpoint
- Upgrade firmware
- Configure some features need to take effect after a reboot

You can reboot the endpoint in the following ways:

- Select Menu->Advanced (default password: 0000) ->Reboot & Reset->Reboot, and then press or ).
- Log into web user interface and click on Setting->Upgrade->Reboot, and then click Confirm.

### Why does the endpoint fail to upgrade?

- Ensure that the firmware is different from the firmware currently in use.
- Ensure that the downloaded firmware applies to the endpoint.
- Ensure that the endpoint is powered on normally, and the network is available during the upgrade process.
- When upgrading firmware via web user interface, ensure that the web user interface is not refreshed or closed during the upgrade process.

# Appendix

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name                   |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| -11:00    | Samoa                            |
| -10:00    | United States-Hawaii-Aleutian    |
| -10:00    | United States-Alaska-Aleutian    |
| -09:30    | French Polynesia                 |
| -09:00    | United States-Alaska Time        |
| -08:00    | Canada(Vancouver, Whitehorse)    |
| -08:00    | Mexico(Tijuana, Mexicali)        |
| -08:00    | United States-Pacific Time       |
| -07:00    | Canada(Edmonton, Calgary)        |
| -07:00    | Mexico(Mazatlan, Chihuahua)      |
| -07:00    | United States-Mountain Time      |
| -07:00    | United States-MST no DST         |
| -06:00    | Canada-Manitoba(Winnipeg)        |
| -06:00    | Chile(Easter Islands)            |
| -06:00    | Mexico(Mexico City, Acapulco)    |
| -06:00    | United States-Central Time       |
| -05:00    | Bahamas(Nassau)                  |
| -05:00    | Canada(Montreal, Ottawa, Quebec) |
| -05:00    | Cuba(Havana)                     |
| -05:00    | United States-Eastern Time       |
| -04:30    | Venezuela(Caracas)               |
| -04:00    | Canada(Halifax, Saint John)      |
| -04:00    | Chile(Santiago)                  |
| -04:00    | Paraguay(Asuncion)               |
| -04:00    | United Kingdom-Bermuda(Bermuda)  |
| -04:00    | United Kingdom(Falkland Islands) |
| -04:00    | Trinidad&Tobago                  |
| -03:30    | Canada-New Foundland(St.Johns)   |
| -03:00    | Denmark-Greenland(Nuuk)          |
| -03:00    | Argentina(Buenos Aires)          |
| -03:00    | Brazil(no DST)                   |
| -03:00    | Brazil(DST)                      |
| -02:30    | Newfoundland and Labrador        |
| -02:00    | Brazil(no DST)                   |
| -01:00    | Portugal(Azores)                 |

# **Appendix A: Time Zones**

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name                   |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| 0         | GMT                              |
| 0         | Greenland                        |
| 0         | Denmark-Faroe Islands(Torshavn)  |
| 0         | Ireland(Dublin)                  |
| 0         | Portugal(Lisboa, Porto, Funchal) |
| 0         | Spain-Canary Islands(Las Palmas) |
| 0         | United Kingdom(London)           |
| 0         | Morocco                          |
| +01:00    | Albania(Tirane)                  |
| +01:00    | Austria(Vienna)                  |
| +01:00    | Belgium(Brussels)                |
| +01:00    | Caicos                           |
| +01:00    | Chad                             |
| +01:00    | Spain(Madrid)                    |
| +01:00    | Croatia(Zagreb)                  |
| +01:00    | Czech Republic(Prague)           |
| +01:00    | Denmark(Kopenhagen)              |
| +01:00    | France(Paris)                    |
| +01:00    | Germany(Berlin)                  |
| +01:00    | Hungary(Budapest)                |
| +01:00    | Italy(Rome)                      |
| +01:00    | Luxembourg(Luxembourg)           |
| +01:00    | Macedonia(Skopje)                |
| +01:00    | Netherlands(Amsterdam)           |
| +01:00    | Namibia(Windhoek)                |
| +01:00    | Poland (Warsaw)                  |
| +02:00    | Estonia(Tallinn)                 |
| +02:00    | Finland(Helsinki)                |
| +02:00    | Gaza Strip(Gaza)                 |
| +02:00    | Greece(Athens)                   |
| +02:00    | Israel(Tel Aviv)                 |
| +02:00    | Jordan(Amman)                    |
| +02:00    | Latvia(Riga)                     |
| +02:00    | Lebanon(Beirut)                  |
| +02:00    | Moldova(Kishinev)                |
| +02:00    | Russia(Kaliningrad)              |
| +02:00    | Romania(Bucharest)               |
| +02:00    | Syria(Damascus)                  |
| +02:00    | Turkey(Ankara)                   |
| +02:00    | Ukraine(Kyiv, Odessa)            |
| +03:00    | East Africa Time                 |

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name                         |
|-----------|--|
| +03:00    | Iraq(Baghdad)                          |
| +03:00    | Russia(Moscow)                         |
| +03:30    | Iran(Teheran)                          |
| +04:00    | Armenia(Yerevan)                       |
| +04:00    | Azerbaijan(Baku)                       |
| +04:00    | Georgia(Tbilisi)                       |
| +04:00    | Kazakhstan(Aktav)                      |
| +04:00    | Russia(Samara)                         |
| +04:30    | Afghanistan(Kabul)                     |
| +05:00    | Kazakhstan(Aqtobe)                     |
| +05:00    | Kyrgyzstan(Bishkek)                    |
| +05:00    | Pakistan(Islamabad)                    |
| +05:00    | Russia(Chelyabinsk)                    |
| +05:30    | India(Calcutta)                        |
| +05:45    | Nepal(Katmandu)                        |
| +06:00    | Kazakhstan(Astana, Almaty)             |
| +06:00    | Russia(Novosibirsk, Omsk)              |
| +06:30    | Myanmar(Naypyitaw)                     |
| +07:00    | Russia(Krasnoyarsk)                    |
| +07:00    | Thailand(Bangkok)                      |
| +08:00    | China(Beijing)                         |
| +08:00    | Singapore(Singapore)                   |
| +08:00    | Australia(Perth)                       |
| +08:00    | Russia(Irkutsk, Ulan-Ude)              |
| +08:45    | Eucla                                  |
| +09:00    | Korea(Seoul)                           |
| +09:00    | Japan(Tokyo)                           |
| +09:00    | Russia(Yakutsk, Chita)                 |
| +09:30    | Australia(Adelaide)                    |
| +09:30    | Australia(Darwin)                      |
| +10:00    | Australia(Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra) |
| +10:00    | Australia(Brisbane)                    |
| +10:00    | Australia(Hobart)                      |
| +10:00    | Russia(Vladivostok)                    |
| +10:30    | Australia(Lord Howe Islands)           |
| +11:00    | New Caledonia(Noumea)                  |
| +11:00    | Russia(Srednekolymsk Time)             |
| +11:30    | Norfolk Island                         |
| +12:00    | New Zealand(Wellington, Auckland)      |
| +12:00    | Russia(Kamchatka Time)                 |
| +12:45    | New Zealand(Chatham Islands)           |

| Time Zone | Time Zone Name   |
|-----------|------------------|
| +13:00    | Tonga(Nukualofa) |
| +13:30    | Chatham Islands  |
| +14:00    | Kiribati         |

# **Appendix B: Trusted Certificates**

Yealink IP phones trust the following CAs by default:

- DigiCert High Assurance EV Root CA
- Deutsche Telekom AG Root CA-2
- Equifax Secure Certificate Authority
- Equifax Secure eBusiness CA-1
- Equifax Secure Global eBusiness CA-1
- GeoTrust Global CA
- GeoTrust Global CA2
- GeoTrust Primary CA
- GeoTrust Primary CA G2 ECC
- GeoTrust Universal CA
- GeoTrust Universal CA2
- Thawte Personal Freemail CA
- Thawte Premium Server CA
- Thawte Primary Root CA G1 (EV)
- Thawte Primary Root CA G2 (ECC)
- Thawte Primary Root CA G3 (SHA256)
- Thawte Server CA
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- VeriSign Class 1 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- VeriSign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- VeriSign Class 2 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G3
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G4
- VeriSign Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority G5
- VeriSign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G2
- VeriSign Class 4 Public Primary Certification Authority G3

- VeriSign Universal Root Certification Authority
- Note Yealink endeavors to maintain a built-in list of most common used CA Certificates. Due to memory constraints, we cannot ensure a complete set of certificates. If you are using a certificate from a commercial Certificate Authority not in the list above, you can send a request to your local distributor. At this point, you can upload your particular CA certificate into your phone. For more information on uploading custom CA certificate, refer to Transport Layer Security on page 208.

# Index

#### Numeric

802.1x Authentication 78

### Α

Abnormal Call Answering 220 About This Guide v Adjusting MTU of Video Packets 165 Administrator Password 204 **Analyzing Configuration Files** 237 Appendix A: Time Zones 247 **Appendix B: Trusted Certificates** 250 Attack Defense in Public Network 219 Audio Input Device 162 Audio Output Device 160 Auto Answer 131 Automatic Sleep Time 152 Auto Refuse Timeout 138

### В

Backlight of the Video Conferencing Phone 144 Bandwidth 134

### С

Call History 196 Call Match 132 Call Protocol 128 **Camera Control Protocol** 176 **Camera** Issues 243 Codecs 124 **Configuring Call Preferences** 111 **Configuring Camera Settings** 171 **Configuring Endpoint Settings** 143 Configuring H.323 Setting 114 **Configuring LAN Properties** 56 **Configuring Network** 55 Configuring Network Settings Manually 61 **Configuring Network Speed and Duplex** Mode 69 **Configuring Packets** 234 Configuring Safe Mode Call 221 **Configuring Security Features** 203 **Configuring SIP Settings** 111 Configuring the Endpoint for Use with a Firewall or NAT 87 **CPE80 Expansion Microphone** 27

### D

Date and Time 146 Default Layout of Single Screen 140 DHCP 56 Documentations v Do Not Disturb 129 DTMF 119 Dual Screen 199 **Dual-Stream Protocol** 167

### Е

Enabling Communication with Other Endpoints 52 Endpoint Component Instructions 8 Endpoint Connection and Installation 41 Endpoint Maintenance 245 Endpoint Startup 48

### F

Far-end Camera Control 175 Firmware v

### G

General Issues 241 Getting Information from Status Indicators 237 Getting Started 41

### Н

H.235 218 H.323 Tunneling 83 H.460 Firewall Traversal 101 Hide IP Address 153 Hiding Icons in a Call 156 History Record 133

### I

Icon on Display Device 33 Icon on Video Conferencing Phone 35 Importing/Exporting Configuration 224 Index 253 Intelligent Firewall Traversal 102 In This Guide vi IPv6 Support 65

### Κ

Keep Alive98Key Tone155

### L

Language 145 LDAP 192 LED Instructions 36. LLDP 72 Local Directory 189

### Μ

Manual Configuration for VLAN 75 Methods of Transmitting DTMF Digit 120 Mix Sending 167

### Ν

Network Address Translation 90

### 0

Output Resolution 179

### Ρ

Packaging Contents 3 Physical Features of Endpoint 2 Placing a Test Call from the Yealink Video Conferencing Endpoint 53 Powering the Endpoint On and Off 46 Preparing the Network 55

### Q

Quality of Service 103

### R

Relog Offtime154Remote Control137Reserved Ports87Resetting to Factory224Ringback Timeout137Rport99

### S

Screenshot 182 Search Source List in Dialing 198 Secure Real-Time Transport Protocol 215 Setup Wizard 49 SIP IP Call by Proxy 139 Site Name 143 **SNMP** 226 Static DNS 59 STUN 94 Summary of Changes vi

### Т

Table of ContentsixTones183Transport Layer Security208Troubleshooting231Troubleshooting Methods231Troubleshooting Solutions240

### U

Upgrading Firmware 223

User Interfaces 37 User Mode 203 Using Diagnostic Methods 238

۷

VC110 All-in-One Unit 8 VC110 Video Conferencing Endpoint Introduction 1 VCM30 Video Conferencing Microphone Array 22 VCM60Video Conferencing Wireless Microphone 12 VCR10 Remote Control 31 Video & Audio Issues 244 Video Conferencing Phone 22 Video Recording 180 Video Size Mode 136 Viewing Call Statistics 238 Viewing Log Files 231 VLAN 71 VoIP Principles 1 VPN 106

### W

Web Server Type206Web User Interface37